

700 series

**INVERTER** 

Model

FR-A700

Support Vector Control Highest level in your hand



MITSUBISHI
A700

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation Nagoya Works is a factory certified for ISO14001 (standards for environmental management systems) and ISO9001 (standards for quality assurance management systems).









# FR-A700

Mitsubishi real sensorless vector control ensures the highest level of driving performance

# Highest level in your hand







## **Highest level of driving performance**

 Advanced driving performance makes it possible to support a wide range of applications from variable-speed applications such as conveyance and chemical machines to line control applications such as winding machines and printing machines.



## Long life parts and life check function

- Adoption of long life parts ensures more reliable operation.
- •The reliable life diagnosis function notifies the maintenance time.



# **Network connection as you desired**

• It is compatible with CC-Link communication, SSCNET and other major overseas networks. The inverter can be controlled or monitored via network from the controller.



### **Environmental consciousness**

• Noise measures are available without an option. Harmonic currents technique is available with a new type reactor.



• Features

Connection with Peripheral Device

Standard Specifications

Outline Dimension Drawings

 Terminal Connection Terminal Specification

Explanation

Explanation of the Operation Panel

Parameter List 29

Explanations of Parameters

Protective **Functions** 

Option and Peripheral Devices

Operation/Selection Precautions for Periphe Device Selection

Application to Motor

 Main Differences and Compatibilities with the FR-A500(L) Series

Warrantv

 Service International FA Center

C E C UL US LISTED

## **Highest Level of Driving Performance**

### (1) Exhibit best performance of the general-purpose motor (real sensorless vector control)

High accuracy/fast response speed operation by the vector control can be performed with a general-purpose motor without encoder.

- Maximum of 200% high torque can be generated at an ultra low speed of 0.3Hz (0.4K to 3.7K).
- Torque control operation can be performed also.\* (Torque control range 1:20, absolute torque accuracy ±20%, repeated torque accuracy ±10%)
- Since torque control can not be performed in the low speed regeneration region and at a low speed with light load, use the vector control with encoder.
- Response level has been improved.

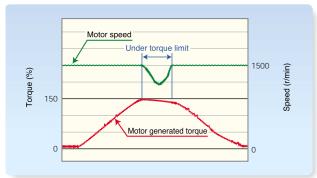
**Speed control range 1:200** (0.3Hz to 60Hz driving only) Speed response 120rad/s

# s torque (0.4 to 3.7K) Output frequency (Hz)

Example of torque characteristic under real sensorless vector control When the motor SF-JR 4P is used (at 220V input)

### 1. Torque limit function limits the maximum motor torque during speed control

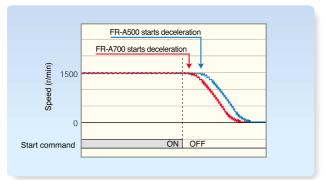
Torque limit function is effective to prevent machine from damage (prevention against damage of grinding machine tools, etc.) against the sudden disturbance torque.



Example of torque limit characteristic When the motor SF-JR 4P 3.7kW is used

### 2. Improvement of input command signal response

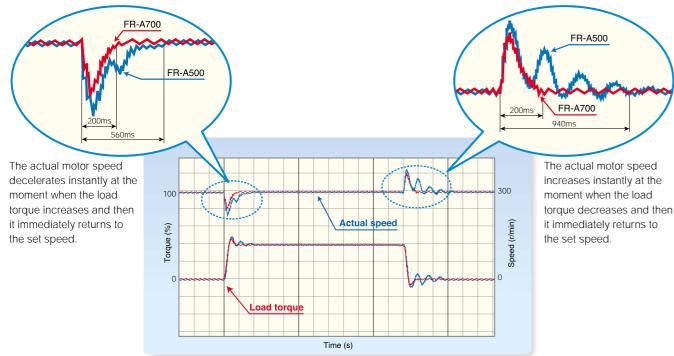
The delay to the input command has been minimized. The response time has been reduced to half as compared to the conventional model (FR-A500). It is suitable for cycle-operation applications.



Example of input command signal response characteristic

### 3. Quick response to the sudden load fluctuation

Torque response level to the sudden load fluctuation has been greatly improved as compared to the conventional model (FR-A500) The motor speed variation is minimized to maintain a constant speed. It is suitable for a sawmill machine, etc.



Example of actual speed variation when a load is instantaneously applied

FR-A700 series under real sensorless vector control FR-A500 series under advanced magnetic flux vector control

### (2) Higher accuracy operation is realized with a motor with encoder (vector control)

Vector control operation can be performed using a motor with encoder\*1. Torque control/position control\*2 as well as fast response/high accuracy speed control (zero speed control, servo lock) can be realized with the inverter.

- \*1 A plug-in option for encoder feed back control (FR-A7AP) is necessary.
- \*2 Only a pulse train+code system is employed for pulse command system when performing position control with an inverter and the FR-A7AP. The maximum pulse input is 100kpps.
- Speed control

**Speed control range 1:1500** (both driving/regeneration\*3) Speed variation rate ±0.01% (100% means 3000r/min)

- Speed response 300rad/s (with model adaptive speed control) Regeneration unit (option) is necessary for regeneration
- Torque control

Torque control range 1:50 Absolute torque accuracy ±10%\*4 Repeated torque accuracy ±5%\*4

\*4 Online auto tuning (with adaptive magnetic flux observer)

### 1. Easy gain tuning

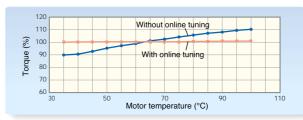
Since the load inertia of the motor is automatically estimated online to calculate the optimum speed control gain and position loop gain, gain adjustment is easily done. By repeating acceleration and deceleration, load inertia is automatically estimated.



Comparison of the speed accuracy before and after the load inertia estimation

### 2. High accuracy torque control with online auto tuning

Operation with high torque accuracy less susceptible to the motor second resistance value change due to a temperature change is realized with online tuning (adaptive magnetic flux observer). This operation is appropriate for applications such as a winder/printing machine (tension control) which is controlled by torque.



Example of motor temperature-torque characteristics

# m torque for short time (5.5K to 500) s torque (0.4 to 3.7K)

Example of torque characteristic under vector control When the motor with encoder, SF-JR4P, is used (at 220V input)

### 3. Vector control dedicated motor

Use of vector control dedicated motor realizes 100% of the continuous operation torque even at a low speed. It is suitable for winder and unwinder applications. Motors with speed ratio of 1000/2000r/min, 1000/3000r/min and 500/2000r/min specifications are available and they can support applications whose winding diameter greatly changes. Decreasing the rated speed will increase the rated torque, so you can select a motor with a smaller capacity. (The inverter one rank higher than the motor in capacity needs to be selected depending on the motor capacity.)

#### Lineup of vector control dedicated motors

| Туре     | Base/Maximum Speed (r/min) | Motor Capacity |
|----------|----------------------------|----------------|
| SF-V5RU  | 1500/3000                  | 1.5kW to 55kW  |
| SF-V5RU1 | 1000/2000                  | 1.5kW to 37kW  |
| SF-V5RU3 | 1000/3000                  | 1.5kW to 30kW  |
| SF-V5RU4 | 500/2000                   | 1.5kW to 15kW  |
| SF-THY   | 1500/3000                  | 75kW to 250kW  |



Vector control dedicated motor SF-V5RU-1.5K

### (3) V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control operations are also available V/F control

Since V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control operations are also available, you can replace the conventional model (FR-A500 series) without anxiety





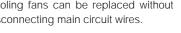
#### Complement: list of functions according to driving control method

| complement not of functions according to arriving control method |                                  |                       |                         |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|--|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Control Method   | Speed Control                    | <b>Torque Control</b> | <b>Position Control</b> | Speed Control Range                                  | Speed Response | Applied Motor  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| V/F  | 0                                | ×                     | ×                       | 1:10 (6 to 60Hz : Driving)                           | 10 to 20rad/s  | General-purpose motor<br>(without encoder)           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Advanced magnetic flux vector                                    | 0                                | ×                     | ×                       | 1:120 (0.5~60Hz : Driving)                           | 20 to 30rad/s  | General-purpose motor<br>(without encoder)           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real sensorless vector   | 0                                | 0                     | ×                       | 1:200 (0.3~60Hz : Driving)                           | 120rad/s       | General-purpose motor<br>(without encoder)           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Vector<br>(FR-A7AP is necessary)                                 | (zero speed control, servo lock) | 0                     | <b>○ *</b> 5            | 1:1500 (1~1500r/min:<br>Both driving/regeneration)*6 |                | General-purpose motor (with encoder) Dedicated motor |  |  |  |  |  |  |

<sup>5</sup> Only a pulse train+code method is employed for pulse command method when performing position control with an inverter and the FR-A7AP. The maximum pulse input is 100kpps.

\*6 Regeneration unit (option) is necessary for regeneration

# Cooling fans are provided on top of the





### (5) Removable terminal block

A removable terminal block was adapted. (The terminal block of the FR-A700 series is compatible with that of the FR-A500 series. Note that some functions of the FR-A700 series are restricted when using the terminal block of the FR-A500 series. Note that the wiring cover is not compatible.)



### (6) Combed shaped wiring cover

Since a wiring cover can be mounted after wiring, wiring work is easily done.

### Long Life Components and Life Check Function

### (1) Further extended components life

- The life of a newly developed cooling fan has been extended to 10 years of design life\*1. The life of the cooling fan is further extended with ON/OFF control of the cooling fan.
- · Longevity of capacitor was achieved with the adoption of a design life of 10 years\*1\*2
- (A capacitor with specification of 5000 hours at 105 °C ambient temperature is adapted.)
- 1 Ambient temperature : annual average 40°C (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt).
- Since the design life is a calculated value, it is not a guaranteed value. \*2 Output current; equivalent to rating current of the Mitsubishi standard motor (4 poles)
- Life indication of life components

| Components                        | Life Guideline of the FR-A700 | Guideline of JEMA*3 |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Cooling fan                       | 10 years                      | 2 to 3 years        |
| Main circuit smoothing capacitor  | 10 years                      | 5 years             |
| Printed board smoothing capacitor | 10 years                      | 5 years             |

<sup>\*3</sup> Excerpts from "Periodic check of the transistorized inverter" of JEMA (Japan Electrical Manufacturer's Association)

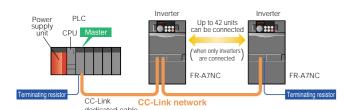
### (2) State of the art longevity diagnostic method

- Degrees of deterioration of main circuit capacitor, control circuit capacitor or inrush current limit circuit can be monitored.
- Since a parts life alarm can be output\*4 by self-diagnosis, troubles can be avoided.
- \*4 Any one of main circuit capacitor, control circuit capacitor, inrush current limit circuit and cooling fan reaches the output level, an alarm is output. For the main circuit capacitor, the capacitor capacity needs to be measured during a stop by setting parameter

### **Network Connection as You Desired**

(1) Compatible with the CC-Link communication (option) The inverter can be connected to the Mitsubishi PLC (Q, QnA, A

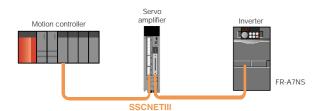
series, etc.) through the CC-Link. It is compatible with the CC-Link Ver.1.1 and Ver.2.0. The inverter operation, monitoring and parameter setting change can be done from the PLC.



### (2) Compatible with SSCNETIII (option, available soon)

The inverter can be connected to Mitsubishi motion controller through the SSCNETIII. The SSCNETIII employs a high-speed synchronous serial communication system and is appropriate for the synchronous operation.

(SSCNET···Servo System Controller Network)

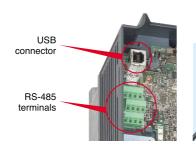


### (3) RS-485 and USB connection

• The RS-485 terminals are equipped as standard in addition to the PU connector.

You can make RS-485 communication with the operation panel or parameter unit connected to the PU connector.

- Since the inverter can be connected to the network with terminals, multi-drop connection is also easily done.
- Modbus-RTU (Binary) protocol has been added for communications in addition to the conventional Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link)
- As a USB connector (USB1.1B connector) is standard equipped, communication with a personnel computer can be made with a
- Using the RS-485 terminal or USB connector, you can make communication by the FR-Configurator (setup S/W).





### (4) Corresponds to major networks overseas

The inverter can be connected with networks such as Device-NET™, PROFIBUS-DP, LonWorks, EtherNet (available soon) and CANopen (available soon) when communication options

LONWORKS is a registered trademark of Echelon Corporation and DeviceNet is of ODVA Other company and product names herein are the trademarks of their respective owners.

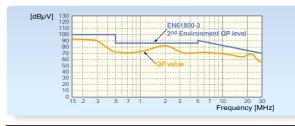
# Free of Environmental Worries

### (1) Reduction of electromagnetic noise (built-in EMC filter)

• Reduction of noise generated from the inverter was achieved with adoption of a new technology (low-noise of switching power, low noise of inverter element).

• Because of the newly developed built-in noise filter (EMC filter), the inverter itself can comply with the EMC Directive (2nd Environment\*3). (To make the EMC filter of the inverter valid\*1, set ON/OFF connector\*2 to ON.)

- \*1 Leakage current will increase when the EMC filter is selected.
- \*2 Since the leakage current when using the EMC filter for the 200V class 0.4K and 0.75K is small, the filter is always valid (setting connector is not provided)



|             | Capacitive Filter (Radio noise filter) | Zero-phase Reactor<br>(Line noise filter) | DC Reactor               |
|-------------|--|---|--------------------------|
| 55K or less | Standard (built-in)                    | Standard (built-in)                       | Option (sell separately) |
| 75K or more | Standard (built-in)                    | Option (sell separately)                  | Standard (provided)      |

### (2) Measures against harmonic leakage current

• A compact AC reactor (FR-HAL) and a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which limit harmonics current flowing into the power supply and improve the power factor, are available as options. (For the 75K or more, a DC reactor is supplied as standard.)





• A high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) for effective suppressions of power-supply harmonics (conversion coefficient: K5=0) can be connected.

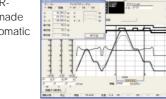
### (3) Equipped with inrush current suppression circuit

Because of the built-in inrush current limit circuit, the current at power on can be restricted.

# Simple Operation and Easy Maintenance

### (1) Easy maintenance with FR-Configurator (Option)

- Parameter management (parameter setting, file storage, printing) is easy. • Maintenance and setup of the inverter can be done from a personal computer connected with USB.
- Mechanical resonance is easily avoided with machine analyzer function.
- Parameter setting after replacement of the FR-A500 series can be made with a parameter automatic conversion function.



### (2) Operation panel with the popular setting dial

- Possible to copy parameters with operation panel Parameter setting values are stored in the operation panel and optional parameter unit (FR-PU07).
- . Operation is easy with the setting dial.





· Operation panel is detachable and can be installed on the enclosure surface. (cable connector option is required)

- PU/EXT (operation mode) can be switched with a single touch. • A dial/key operation lock function
- prevents operational errors

PU/EXT operation

# (3) New type parameter unit FR-PU07 (option)

- An operation panel can be removed and a parameter unit can be connected.
- Setting such as direct input method with a numeric keypad, operation status indication, and help function are usable Eight languages can be displayed.
- · Parameter setting values of a maximum of three inverters can be stored.
- Since a battery pack type (available soon) is connectable, parameter setting and parameter copy can be performed without powering on the inverter.



### (4) Easy replacement with the cooling fan cassette

Cooling fans can be replaced without disconnecting main circuit wires.



USB connector

A personal computer and an

inverter can be connected

with a USB (Ver1. 1) cable.

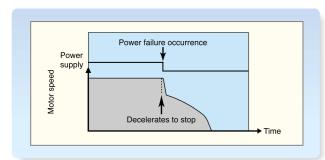
## Improved Usability with Full of Useful Functions

### (1) More advanced auto tuning

Tuning accuracy equivalent to that of the conventional tuning of "with rotation mode" is realized with the auto tuning without motor running. Even for the machine which disallows a motor to run during tuning, the motor performance can be maximized. The sophisticated auto tuning function which measures circuit constants of the motor allows sensorless vector control with any kind of motor.

### (2) Power-failure deceleration stop function/original operation continuation at instantaneous power-failure

 The motor can be decelerated to a stop when a power failure or undervoltage occurred to prevent the motor from coasting. For fail-safe of machine tool, etc., it is effective to stop the motor when a power failure has occurred.



- Since the original operation continuation at instantaneous power failure function has been newly adopted, the motor continues running without coasting even if an instantaneous power failure occurs during operation.
- The inverter may trip and the motor may coast depending on the load condition.

### (3) Regeneration avoidance function

For operations of such as a pressing machine, in which an instantaneous regeneration occurs, overvoltage trip can be made less likely to occur by increasing frequency during

### (4) Built-in brake transistor (22K or less) (0.4K to 7.5K built-in brake resistor)

In addition to the 0.4K to 7.5K, a brake transistor is built-in to the 11K, 15K, 18.5K and 22K. A brake resistor (option) can be also connected to the 11K to 22K.

### (5) Pulse train I/O function

Speed command by pulse train signal (single pulse) from the controller etc. can be directly input to the inverter. Since pulse can be output from the inverter at the same time, synchronous speed operation of inverters can be performed. (maximum pulse input 100kpps, output 50kpps)

### (6) Enhanced I/O function

- For the analog input terminal (two points), you can switch between voltage (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) and current (0 to 20mA).
- You can display the ON/OFF status of the I/O terminals on the
- Two points relay output is available.

# **Global Compliance**

### (1) Complies with UL, cUL, EN (Low Voltage Directive) as standard

### (2) Sink/source logic can be switched with a single touch

### (3) Wide voltage range

Compliance with both 240V power supply (55K or less) and 480V power supply as standard.

0:::

### **Wide range of lineup**

### FR-A720-0.4K

| Symbol      | Voltage  | Symbol   | Inverter Capacity     |
|-------------|--|--|-----------------------|
| 2           | 200V class   | 0.4K~500K  | Indicate capacity (kW |
| 4           | 400V class   |  |                       |
| WEARING AND | THE AVE  |  | WINDS ATM             |
| 14004       | And the second s | The same of the sa | Table of the second   |

| FR-A                                  | 0.4K |      | FR-A | 720-3 | 1.7K |     | 200 M | FR- | A720- | 7.5K |    |    | _  | FR | I-A720 | -22K |    |     | ·   |     |     |     |       |         | FR-A7  | 720-55 | K      |        |        |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|------|-------|------|-----|-------|-----|-------|------|----|----|----|----|--------|------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Applied Motor<br>(kW)                 | 0.4  | 0.75 | 1.5  | 2.2   | 3.7  | 5.5 | 7.5   | 11  | 15    | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55     | 75   | 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 185 | 220 | 250   | 280     | 315    | 355    | 400    | 450    | 500    |
| hree-phase 200V class<br>FR-A720- 🗆 🗆 | •    | •    | •    | •     | •    | •   | •     | •   | •     | •    | •  | •  | •  | •  | •      | •    | •  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -     | -       | _      | _      | _      | _      | _      |
| hree-phase 400V class<br>FR-A740- 🗆 🗆 | •    | •    | •    | •     | •    | •   | •     | •   | •     | •    | •  | •  | •  | •  | •      | •    | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •     | •       | •      | •      | •      | •      | •      |
|                                       |      |      |      |       |      |     |       |     |       |      |    |    |    |    |        |      |    |     |     |     |     |     | : Ava | ailable | e mode | els    | — : No | ot ava | ilable |

### **Connection with Peripheral Devices**

#### Three-phase AC power supply

Use within the permissible power supply specifications of the inverter.



#### Moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB) or earth leakage breaker (ELB), fuse

The breaker must be selected carefully since an in-rush current lows in the inverter at power on.



### Magnetic contactor (MC)

Install the magnetic contactor to ensure safety. Do not use this magnetic contactor to start and stop the inverter. Doing so will cause the inverter life to be shorten.

### Reactor (FR-HAL, FR-HEL option)

Reactors (option) must be used when power harmonics measures are taken, the power factor is to be improved or the inverter is installed near a large power supply system (1000kVA or more). The inverter may be damaged if you do not use reactors. Select the reactor according to the model. Remove the jumpers across terminals P-P1 to connect the DC reactor to the 55K or less



#### AC reacto (FR-HAL)



For the 75K or more, a

DC reactor is supplied.

Always install the reactor

### Noise filter (FR-BLF)

High power factor converter

(FR-HC\*1, MT-HC\*2)

Install this as required.

Power supply harmonics

can be greatly suppressed.

The 55K or less has a built-in zero-phase



Farth

#### Noise filter (FR-BSF01, FR-BLF) Install a noise filter to reduce

High-duty brake resistor

Braking capability of the

inverter built-in brake can be

improved. Remove the jumper

across terminal PR-PX when

brake resistor. (7.5K or less)

connecting the high-duty

3 Compatible with the 22K or less.

(FR-ABR\*3)

the electromagnetic noise generated from the inverter. Effective in the range from about 1MHz to 10MHz. A wire should be wound four turns at

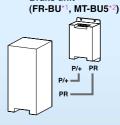


### Devices connected to the output

Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or radio noise filter on the output side of the inverter. When installing a moulded case circuit breaker on the output side of the inverter, contact each manufacturer for selection of the moulded case circuit breaker.

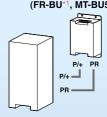
#### Earth (Ground)

To prevent an electric shock, always earth (ground) the motor and inverter. For reduction of induction noise from the power line of the inverter, it is recommended to wire the earth (ground) cable by returning it to the earth (ground) terminal of the inverter.



# (FR-CV\*1)

Power regeneration converter (MT-RC\*2) Great braking capability is obtained. Install this as required.



### Resistor unit (FR-BR\*1, MT-BR5\*2)

The regenerative braking capability of the inverter can be exhibited fully. Install this as required.

### Rating

### ●200V class

|       | Type FR-A                                    | 720-□□K             | 0.4                               | 0.75  | 1.5 | 2.2    | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5           | 11   | 15                           | 18.5 | 22  | 30                    | 37  | 45  | 55           | 75           | 90              |
|-------|--|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----|--------|-----|-----|---------------|------|------------------------------|------|-----|-----------------------|-----|-----|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| A     | oplicable motor                              | capacity (kW) *1    | 0.4                               | 0.75  | 1.5 | 2.2    | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5           | 11   | 15                           | 18.5 | 22  | 30                    | 37  | 45  | 55           | 75           | 90              |
|       | Rated capacity                               | / (kVA) *2          | 1.1                               | 1.9   | 3.1 | 4.2    | 6.7 | 9.2 | 12.6          | 17.6 | 23.3                         | 29   | 34  | 44                    | 55  | 67  | 82           | 110          | 132             |
| nt    | Rated current                                | 3                   | 5                                 | 8   | 11  | 17.5   | 24  | 33  | 46            | 61   | 76                           | 90   | 115 | 145                   | 175 | 215 | 288<br>(245) | 346<br>(294) |                 |
| df    | Overload curre                               | nt rating *4        |                                   | 150% 60s, 200% 3s (inverse time characteristics) ambient temperature 50°C |     |        |     |     |               |      |                              |      |     |                       |     |     |              |              |                 |
| ō     | Voltage *5                                   |                     |                                   | Three-phase 200 to 240V   |     |        |     |     |               |      |                              |      |     |                       |     |     |              |              |                 |
|       | Regenerative braking torque permissible duty |                     |                                   | % tord<br>3%ED  | •   | 100% t | •   |     | torque/<br>ED |      | 20% torque/<br>continuous *6 |      |     | 20% torque continuous |     |     | '            |              | orque/<br>nuous |
| npply | Rated input<br>AC voltage/fre                | quency              |                                   | Three-phase 200 to 220V 50Hz, 200 to 240V 60Hz                            |     |        |     |     |               |      |                              |      |     |                       |     |     |              |              |                 |
| S     | Permissible AC                               | voltage fluctuation | 170 to 242V 50Hz,170 to 264V 60Hz |   |     |        |     |     |               |      |                              |      |     |                       |     |     |              |              |                 |
| owe   | Permissible fred                             | quency fluctuation  | ±5%                               |   |     |        |     |     |               |      |                              |      |     |                       |     |     |              |              |                 |
| Ъ     | Power supply capacity (kVA) *7               |                     |                                   | 2.5   | 4.5 | 5.5    | 9   | 12  | 17            | 20   | 28                           | 34   | 41  | 52                    | 66  | 80  | 100          | 110          | 132             |
| Pı    | otective structu                             | re (JEM 1030) *9    |                                   | Enclosed type (IP20) *8 Open type (IP00)                                  |     |        |     |     |               |      |                              |      |     |                       |     |     |              |              |                 |
| C     | ooling system                                |                     | Self-cooling Forced air cooling   |   |     |        |     |     |               |      |                              |      |     |                       |     |     |              |              |                 |
| A     | oprox. mass (kg                              | )                   | 1.9                               | 2.3   | 3.8 | 3.8    | 3.8 | 7.1 | 7.1           | 7.5  | 13                           | 13   | 14  | 23                    | 35  | 35  | 58           | 70           | 70              |

### ●400V class

| _      | -100 V Class   |              |   |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |      |
|--------|--|--------------|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------|
|        | Type FR-A740-□□K   | 0.4          | 0.75  | 1.5          | 2.2          | 3.7          | 5.5          | 7.5          | 11           | 15           | 18.5         | 22           | 30           | 37           | 45           | 55   |
| A      | oplicable motor capacity (kW) *1                               | 0.4          | 0.75  | 1.5          | 2.2          | 3.7          | 5.5          | 7.5          | 11           | 15           | 18.5         | 22           | 30           | 37           | 45           | 55   |
|        | Rated capacity (kVA) *2  | 1.1          | 1.9   | 3            | 4.6          | 6.9          | 9.1          | 13           | 17.5         | 23.6         | 29           | 32.8         | 43.4         | 54           | 65           | 84   |
|        | Rated current (A)  | 1.5          | 2.5   | 4            | 6            | 9            | 12           | 17           | 23           | 31           | 38           | 44           | 57           | 71           | 86           | 110  |
| Output | Overload current rating *4                                     |              |   | 150% (       | 60s, 20      | 0% 3s        | (invers      | e time       | charact      | eristics     | ) ambie      | ent tem      | peratur      | e 50°C       |              |      |
| Out    | Voltage *5   |              |   |              |              |              | Th           | ree-ph       | ase 38       | 0 to 48      | 0V           |              |              |              |              |      |
|        | Regenerative Maximum value/ braking torque permissible duty    |              |   | 100%         | torque       | 2%ED         |              |              | 20%          | torque/      | continu      | ous *6       | 20%          | torque       | /contin      | uous |
| supply | Rated input AC voltage/frequency                               |              |   |              |              | Т            | hree-p       | hase 3       | 80 to 4      | 80V 50       | Hz/60H       | łz           | I            |              |              |      |
| r St   | Permissible AC voltage fluctuation                             |              | 323 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz   |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |      |
| Power: | Permissible frequency fluctuation                              |              | ±5%   |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |      |
| В      | Power supply capacity (kVA) *7                                 | 1.5          | 2.5   | 4.5          | 5.5          | 9            | 12           | 17           | 20           | 28           | 34           | 41           | 52           | 66           | 80           | 100  |
| Pr     | otective structure (JEM 1030) *9                               |              | Enclosed type (IP20)*8 Open type (IP00)                                   |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              | 0)           |      |
| C      | poling system  | Se           | Self-cooling Forced air cooling   |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |      |
| A      | pprox. mass (kg)   | 3.5          | 3.5   | 3.5          | 3.5          | 3.5          | 6.5          | 6.5          | 7.5          | 7.5          | 13           | 13           | 23           | 35           | 35           | 37   |
|        | Type FR-A740-□□K   | 75           | 90  | 110          | 132          | 160          | 185          | 220          | 250          | 280          | 315          | 355          | 400          | 450          | 500          | ]    |
| Αŗ     | plicable motor capacity (kW) *1                                | 75           | 90  | 110          | 132          | 160          | 185          | 220          | 250          | 280          | 315          | 355          | 400          | 450          | 500          |      |
|        | Rated capacity (kVA) *2  | 110          | 137   | 165          | 198          | 248          | 275          | 329          | 367          | 417          | 465          | 521          | 587          | 660          | 733          | 1    |
| ¥      | Rated current (A)*3  | 144<br>(122) | 180<br>(153)  | 216<br>(184) | 260<br>(221) | 325<br>(276) | 361<br>(307) | 432<br>(367) | 481<br>(409) | 547<br>(465) | 610<br>(519) | 683<br>(581) | 770<br>(655) | 866<br>(736) | 962<br>(818) |      |
| Output | Overload current rating *4                                     |              | 150% 60s, 200% 3s (inverse time characteristics) ambient temperature 50°C |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |      |
| ರ      | Voltage*5  |              | Three-phase 380 to 480V   |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |      |
|        | Regenerative Maximum value/<br>braking torque permissible duty |              | 10% torque/continuous   |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |      |
| supply | Rated input AC voltage/frequency                               |              |   |              |              | Thre         | e-phas       | e 380 t      | o 480V       | 50Hz/        | 60Hz         |              |              |              |              |      |
| r St   | Permissible AC voltage fluctuation                             |              |   |              |              |              | 323          | to 528\      | √ 50Hz       | /60H         |              |              |              |              |              |      |
| Power: | Permissible frequency fluctuation                              |              |   |              |              |              |              | ±5           | 5%           |              |              |              |              |              |              |      |
| В      | Power supply capacity (kVA) *7                                 | 110          | 137   | 165          | 198          | 248          | 275          | 329          | 367          | 417          | 465          | 521          | 587          | 660          | 733          |      |
| Pr     | otective structure (JEM 1030) *9                               |              |   |              |              |              | С            | pen ty       | oe (IP0      | 0)           |              |              |              |              |              |      |
| Co     | ooling system  |              |   |              |              |              |              |              | ir cooli     |              |              |              |              |              |              |      |
| Ap     | prox. mass (kg)  | 50           | 57  | 72           | 72           | 110          | 110          | 175          | 175          | 175          | 260          | 260          | 370          | 370          | 370          | 1    |
|        |  |              |   |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              | -    |

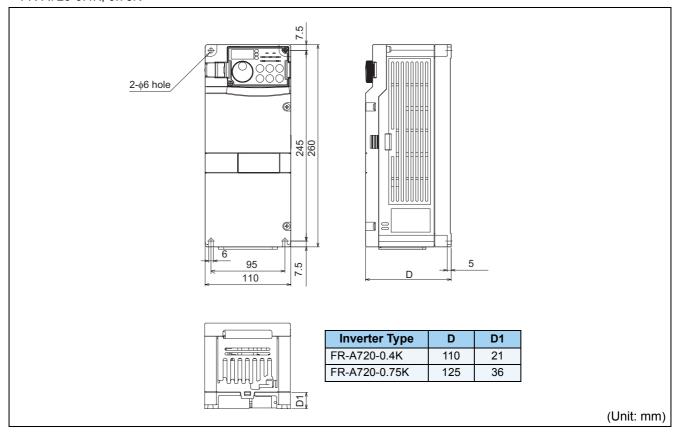
- \*1. The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
- \*2. The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 220V for 200V class and 440V for 400V class.
- \*3. When operating the inverter of 75K or more with a value larger than 2kHz set in Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection, the rated output current is the value in parenthesis.
- \*4. The % value of the overload current rating indicates the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- \*5. The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about  $\sqrt{2}$  that of the power supply.
- \*6. For the 11K to 22K capacities, using the dedicated external brake resistor (FR-ABR) will achieve the performance of 100% torque/6%ED.
- \*7. The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).
- \*8. When the hook of the inverter front cover is cut off for installation of the plug-in option, the inverter changes to an open type (IP00).
- \*9. FR-DU07:IP40 (except for the PU connector)

### **Common specifications**

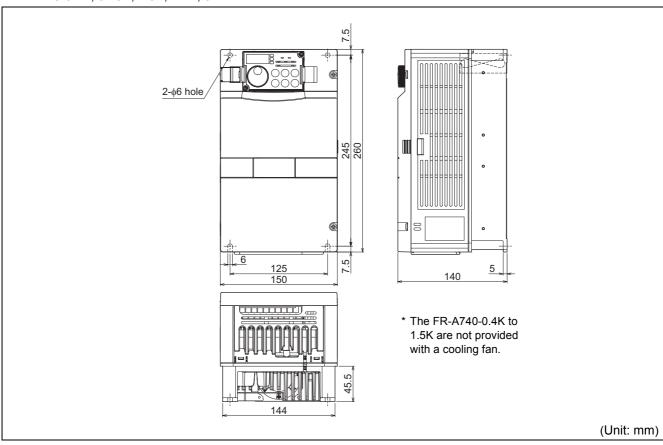
| real semanties vector control / vector control cytems used with option FR A7APJrs  Output frequency range  2 A ot 40/212  Digital input  3 Analog input  4 Analog input  5 Frequency  Analog input  5 Frequency  5 Digital input  6 Digital input  7 Digital input  8 Digital input  9 |               |           |                   |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Progression   Control Recommendation   Contr   |               | Со        | ntrol met         | nod                  | Soft-PWM control/high carrier frequency PWM control (selectable from among V/F control, advanced magnetic flux vector control and  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Frequency Secretarion Opposite input |               | Ou        | tout freau        | iency range          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Frequency   Contact   Co   |               | Fre       | equency           | , ,                  | 0.015Hz/0 to 60Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 10V/12bit) 0.03Hz/0 to 60Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 5V/11bit, 0 to 20mA/about 11bit, terminal 1: 0 to ±10V/12bit)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accordant overlation deceleration mine. 9 to 3600s (societation and deceleration can be set individually), finest or 5 pattern acceleration/deceleration cannot be setted.  Objection brake  Operation requirement  Operation requirement  Operation setting  Operation requirement  Operation setting  Op | suc           |           |                   | Digital input        | ,  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accordant overlation deceleration mine. 9 to 3600s (societation and deceleration can be set individually), finest or 5 pattern acceleration/deceleration cannot be setted.  Objection brake  Operation requirement  Operation requirement  Operation setting  Operation requirement  Operation setting  Op | Satio         | Гия       |                   | <u> </u>             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accordant overlation deceleration mine. 9 to 3600s (societation and deceleration can be set individually), finest or 5 pattern acceleration/deceleration cannot be setted.  Objection brake  Operation requirement  Operation requirement  Operation setting  Operation requirement  Operation setting  Op | cific         |           |                   | <u> </u>             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accordant overlation deceleration mine. 9 to 3600s (societation and deceleration can be set individually), finest or 5 pattern acceleration/deceleration cannot be setted.  Objection brake  Operation requirement  Operation requirement  Operation setting  Operation requirement  Operation setting  Op | sbe           |           |                   | <u> </u>             | , , ,  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accordant overlation deceleration mine. 9 to 3600s (societation and deceleration can be set individually), finest or 5 pattern acceleration/deceleration cannot be setted.  Objection brake  Operation requirement  Operation requirement  Operation setting  Operation requirement  Operation setting  Op | <u>0</u>      |           |                   |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accordant overlation deceleration mine. 9 to 3600s (societation and deceleration can be set individually), finest or 5 pattern acceleration/deceleration cannot be setted.  Objection brake  Operation requirement  Operation requirement  Operation setting  Operation requirement  Operation setting  Op | ont           |           |                   |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stall prevention operation level Torque limit value can be self (10 to 20% adjustable), whether to use the function or not can be selected Torque limit value can be self (10 to 20% adjustable). The provided in the prevention of  | Ö             | Ac        | celeration        |                      | 0 to 3600s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration mode, backlash   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Torque imit value can be set (0 to 40% verifield)  |               | DC        | injection         | brake                | Operation frequency (0 to 120Hz), operation time (0 to 10s), operation voltage (0 to 30%) variable   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Frequency   Analogi input   .   Ferminal   2. 4.0 to 10 V. 0 to 9V. 4 to 20mA can be selected   .   Terminal   110 to +10V5 to +5V can be selected   .     Publication   .   |               | Sta       | II preventi       | on operation level   | Operation current level can be set (0 to 220% adjustable), whether to use the function or not can be selected  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Signal    Digital input   Signal   Enjoyd using the setting dial of the operation panel or parameter unit signal   Signa |               | Tor       | que limit l       | evel                 | Torque limit value can be set (0 to 400% variable)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Start signal    Four digit RCD or 16 bit binary (when used with option FR-ATAX)   Start signal   |               |           |                   | Analog input         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Signal Forward and reverse rolation or start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected.  Too can select any works signals using 7: 72 to  |               |           |                   | Digital input        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| You can select any twelve signals using Pr. 178 by 188 (suped terminal function selections) from among multil speed selection. Female selection, serond selection, selection sel |               | ·         |                   | <b>5</b> 1           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| stop-on-contact, second function selection, third function selection, JOG operation selection, selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power fautor, being start, external thermal restay input, investice portation anable signal (FR-PC/FR-CV connected) in the 10x signal selection forward rotation reviews relation boats. If "switching, load torque high-speed frequency," S-pattern acceleration/deceleration of switching selection forward rotation reviews relation boats. If "switching, load torque high-speed frequency," S-pattern acceleration/deceleration of switching selection forward rotation reviews relation boats. If "switching, load torque high-speed frequency, S-pattern acceleration/deceleration of switching, load torque high-speed frequency, S-pattern acceleration/deceleration of switchings, and the selection forward rotation forward control of the changing forque in the selection forward rotation forward control of the changing forquency purple selection, control mode changing, forque limits selection, and source switchings and source switchings and source switchings. The selection of the selection forward control of the sel |               | Sta       | ırt sıgnaı        |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Derational functions  Operation of function of functio |               | Inp       | out signals       | 3                    | stop-on-contact, second function selection, third function selection, terminal 4 input selection, JOG operation selection, selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start, external thermal relay input, inverter operation enable signal (FR-HC/FR-CV connection), FR-HC connection (instantaneous power failure detection), PU operation/external inter lock signal, external DC injection brake operation start, PID control enable terminal, brake opening completion signal, PU operation/external operation switchover, load pattern selection forward rotation reverse rotation boost, V/F switching, load torque high-speed frequency, S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C switchover, pre-excitation, output stop, start self-holding selection, control mode changing, torque limit selection, start-time tuning start external input, torque bias selection 1, 2 *1, P/PI control switchover, forward rotation command, reverse rotation command, inverter reset, PTC thermistor input, PID forward reverse operation switchover, PU-NET operation switchover, NET-external operation switchover, and   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operational functions  |               |           | Pulse tra         | ain input            | 100kpps  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Totation reverse rolation output, commercial power supply-inverter switchover MC3, commercial power supply-inverter power supply power possible supply supply power power power power supply power p | pecifications | Ор        | erational         | functions            | continuation at instantaneous power failure, stop-on-contact control, load torque high speed frequency control, droop control, regeneration avoidance, slip compensation, operation mode selection, offline auto tuning function, online auto tuning function, PID   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pulse train output  Pulse/analog output  Pulse/anal | Operation     | signals   |                   |                      | You can select any signals using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) from among inverter running, up-to-frequency, instantaneous power failure/undervoltage, overload warning, output frequency (speed) detection, second output frequency (speed) detection, third output frequency (speed) detection, regenerative brake prealarm, electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm, PU operation mode, inverter operation ready, output current detection, zero current detection, PID lower limit, PID upper limit, PID forward rotation reverse rotation output, commercial power supply-inverter switchover MC2, commercial power supply-inverter switchover MC2, commercial power supply-inverter switchover MC2, orientation completion*1, brake opening request, fan fault output, heatsink overheat pre-alarm, inverter running/start command on, deceleration at an instantaneous power failure, PID control activated, during retry, PID output interruption, life alarm, alarm output 1, 2, 3 (power-off signal), power savings average value update timing, current average monitor, maintenance timer alarm, remote output, forward rotation output*1, reverse rotation output*1, low speed output, torque detection, regenerative status output *1, start-time tuning completion, in-position completion*1, minor failure output and alarm output. Open collector |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pulse train output  Pulse/analog output  Pulse/anal |               | Output    | FR                | -A7AY, FR-A7AR       | In addition to the above, you can select any signals using Pr. 313 to Pr. 319 (extension output terminal function selection) from among control circuit capacitor life, main circuit capacitor life, cooling fan life, inrush current limit circuit life. (only positive logic can be set for  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pulse/analog output  You can select any signals using Pr. 54 FM terminal function selection (pulse train output) and Pr. 158 AM terminal function salection (analog output) from among output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting, operation speed, motor current, reference voltage output, motor load factor, power saving effect, regenerative brake duty, PID set point, PID measured value, not routput, to reque current command, and torque monitor.  Output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), and to reque current command, and torque monitor.  Output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), and to represent the representation of the representation of the value). PID set value, and to represent the representation of the repres |               |           |                   |                      | <u>'</u>   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating status    Pu   |               |           |                   | ·                    | You can select any signals using Pr. 54 FM terminal function selection (pulse train output) and Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection (analog output) from among output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting, operation speed, motor torque, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay function load factor, input power, output power, load meter, motor excitation current, reference voltage output, motor load factor, power saving effect, regenerative brake duty, PID set  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm definition Interactive guidance  Operation guide/trouble shooting with a help function*3  Overcurrent during acceleration, overcurrent during deceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during deceleration, inverter protection thermal operation, motor protection thermal relay operation protection thermal relay operation panel power supply short circuit, public unrent detection value excess, inrush current limit circuit alarm, overcurrent stall prevention, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during deceleration, overcurrent during constant speed, overcurrent during deceleration, overcultage function protection thermal operation, public aligned operation, protection thermal operation, protect | ndication     | (FF<br>FR | R-DU07/<br>-PU07/ | Operating status     | converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay function load factor, input power, output power, load meter, motor excitation current, cumlative energization time, actual operation time, motor load factor, cumulative power, energy saving effect, cumulative saving power, regenerative brake duty, PID set point, PID measured value, PID deviation, inverter I/O terminal monitor, input terminal option monitor'2, output terminal option monitor'2, option fitting status'3, terminal assignment status'3, torque command, torque current command, feed back pulse'1,motor output  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interactive guidance  Operation guide/trouble shooting with a help function*3  Overcurrent during acceleration, overcurrent during deceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during deceleration, inverter protection thermal operation, motor overload, output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, output short circuit, main circuit element overheat, output phase failure, external thermal relay operation PTC thermistor operation, option alarm, parameter error, PU disconnection, retry count excess, inrush current limit circuit alarm, supply short circuit, 24VDC power output short circuit, output current detection value excess, inrush current limit circuit alarm, overvoltage stall prevention, regenerative brake prealarm, electronic thermal relay function prealarm, PU stop, maintenance timer alarm*2, brake transistor alarm, parameter write error, copy operation error, operation panel lock, parameter copy alarm, speed limit indication, encoder no-signal*1, speed deviation large*1, overspeed*1, position error large*1, encoder phase error*1  Ambient Temperature  -10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)  Mabient humidity  90%RH maximum (non-condensing)  Storage temperature*4  -20°C to +65°C  Atmosphere  Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)  Maximum 1000m above sea level, 5.9m/s² or less *5 (conforms to JIS C 60068-2-6)   | 드             | 110       | -1 00+)           | Alarm definition     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Overcurrent during acceleration, overcurrent during deceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during deceleration, inverter protection thermal operation, motor protection thermal operation, heatsink overheat, instantaneous power failure occurrence, undervoltage, input phase failure, motor overload, output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, output short circuit, main circuit element overheat, output phase failure, external thermal relay operation PTC thermistor operation, option alarm, parameter error, PU disconnection, retry count excess, CPU alarm, operation panel power supply short circuit, 24VDC power output short circuit, output current detection value excess, inrush current limit circuit alarm, overvoltage stall prevention, regenerative brake prealarm, electronic thermal relay function prealarm, PU stop, maintenance timer alarm*2, brake transistor alarm, parameter write error, copy operation error, analog input error, fan fault, overcurrent stall prevention, overvoltage stall prevention, regenerative brake prealarm, electronic thermal relay function prealarm, PU stop, maintenance timer alarm*2, brake transistor alarm, parameter write error, copy operation error, operation panel lock, parameter copy alarm, speed limit indication, encoder no-signal*1, speed deviation large*1, overspeed*1, position error large*1, encoder phase error*1  -10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)  4mbient Temperature  -10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)  90%RH maximum (non-condensing)  Storage temperature*4  -20°C to +65°C  Atmosphere  Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)  Maximum 1000m above sea level, 5.9m/s² or less *5 (conforms to JIS C 60068-2-6)   |               |           |                   | Interactive guidance |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient humidity 90%RH maximum (non-condensing)  Storage temperature*4 -20°C to +65°C  Atmosphere Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)  Altitude/vibration Maximum 1000m above sea level, 5.9m/s² or less *5 (conforms to JIS C 60068-2-6)   | Pro           | otec      | ctive/warn        | ŭ.                   | Overcurrent during acceleration, overcurrent during constant speed, overcurrent during deceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during constant speed, overvoltage during deceleration, inverter protection thermal operation, motor protection thermal operation, heatsink overheat, instantaneous power failure occurrence, undervoltage, input phase failure, motor overload, output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, output short circuit, main circuit element overheat, output phase failure, external thermal relay operation, PTC thermistor operation, option alarm, parameter error, PU disconnection, retry count excess, CPU alarm, operation panel power supply short circuit, 24VDC power output short circuit, output current detection value excess, inrush current limit circuit alarm, communication alarm (inverter), USB error, opposite rotation deceleration error, analog input error, fan fault, overcurrent stall prevention, overvoltage stall prevention, regenerative brake prealarm, electronic thermal relay function prealarm, PU stop, maintenance timer alarm*2, brake transistor alarm, parameter write error, copy operation error, operation panel lock, parameter copy alarm, speed limit   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Autude/vibration Maximum 1000m above sea level, 5.9m/s <sup>-</sup> or less *5 (conforms to JIS C 60068-2-6)   | ı             | Am        | bient Ter         | nperature            | -10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Autude/vibration Maximum 1000m above sea level, 5.9m/s <sup>-</sup> or less *5 (conforms to JIS C 60068-2-6)   | neu           |           |                   | •                    | · •  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Autude/vibration Maximum 1000m above sea level, 5.9m/s <sup>-</sup> or less *5 (conforms to JIS C 60068-2-6)   | nuc           |           |                   |                      | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Autude/vibration Maximum 1000m above sea level, 5.9m/s <sup>-</sup> or less *5 (conforms to JIS C 60068-2-6)   | Vir           |           |                   |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ш             |           |                   |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TO STORE THIS OF THE PROPERTY  | *1.           |           |                   |                      | ,  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

- \*1. Only when the option (FR-A7AP) is mounted
  \*2. Can be displayed only on the operation panel (FR-DU07).
  \*3. Can be displayed only on the parameter unit (FR-PU07/FR-PU04).
  \*4. Temperature applicable for a short period in transit, etc.
  \*5. 2.9m/s² or less for the 160K or more.

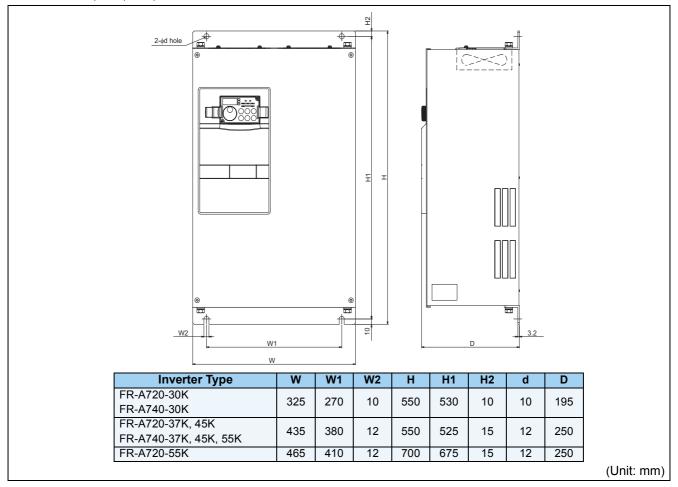
### • FR-A720-0.4K, 0.75K



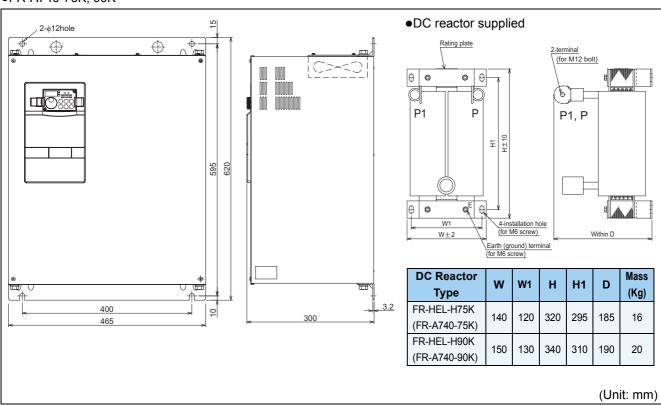
- •FR-A720-1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K
- •FR-A740-0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K

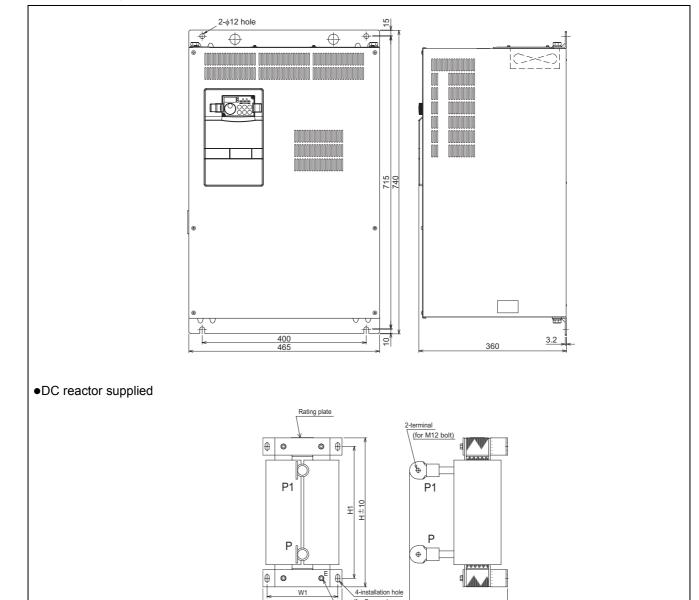


- •FR-A720-30K, 37K, 45K, 55K
- •FR-A740-30K, 37K, 45K, 55K



### ●FR-A740-75K, 90K





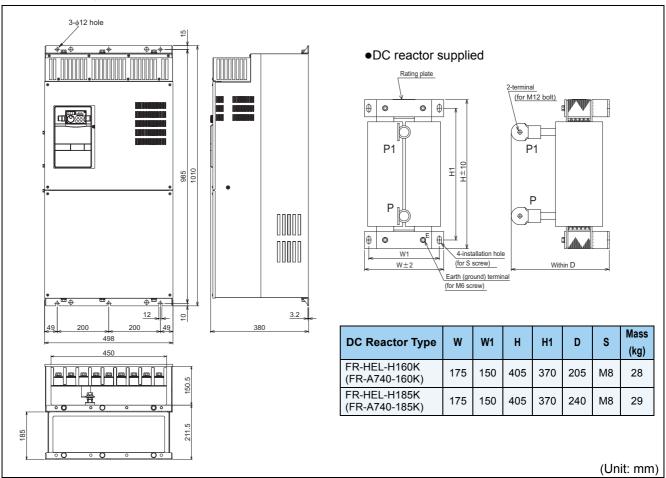
| DC Reactor Type             | W   | W1  | Н   | H1  | D   | S  | Mass (kg) |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----------|
| FR-HEL-75K (FR-A720-75K)    | 150 | 130 | 340 | 310 | 190 | M6 | 17        |
| FR-HEL-90K (FR-A720-90K)    | 150 | 130 | 340 | 310 | 200 | M6 | 19        |
| FR-HEL-H110K (FR-A740-110K) | 150 | 130 | 340 | 310 | 195 | M6 | 22        |
| FR-HEL-H132K (FR-A740-132K) | 175 | 150 | 405 | 370 | 200 | M8 | 26        |

(for S screw)

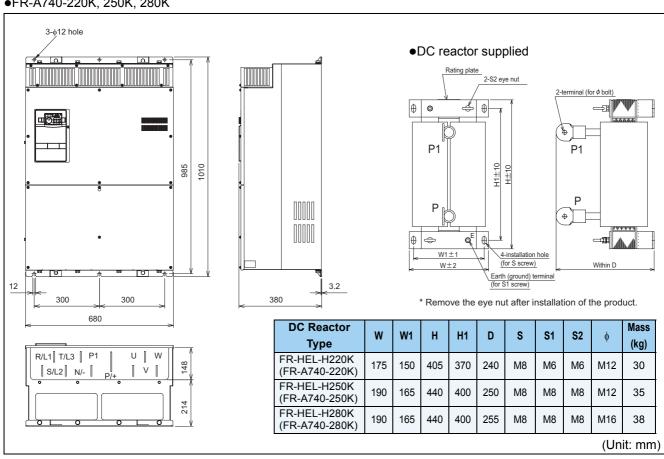
Earth (ground) terminal
(for M6 screw)

(Unit: mm)

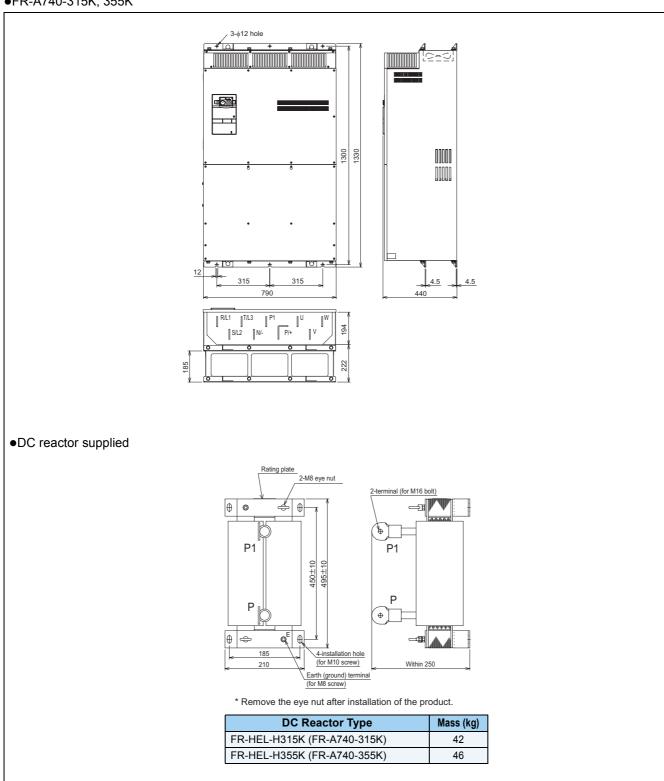
### ●FR-A740-160K, 185K



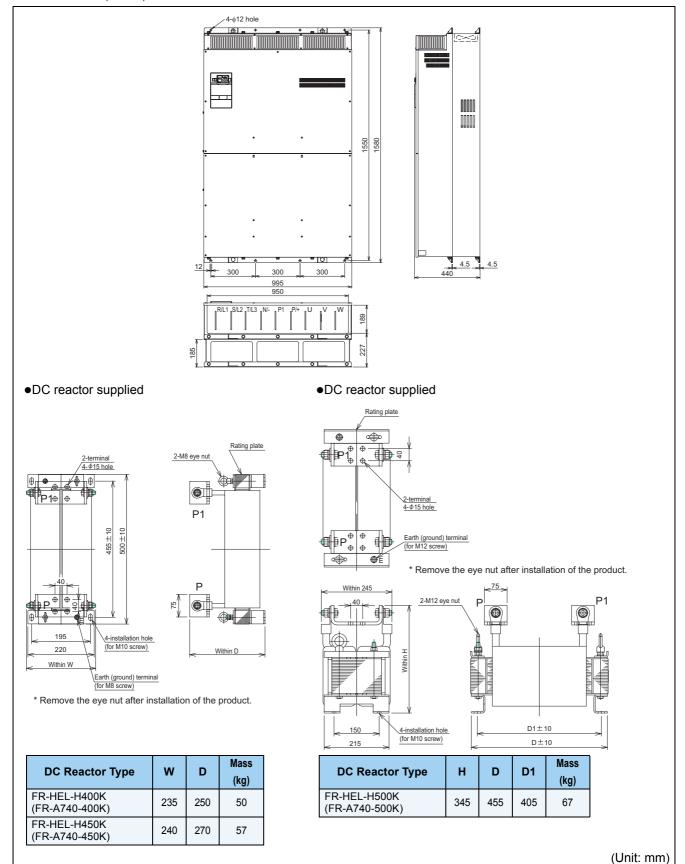
### •FR-A740-220K, 250K, 280K



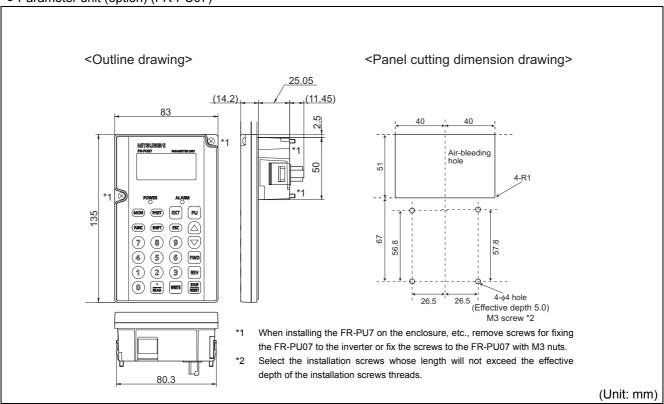
(Unit: mm)



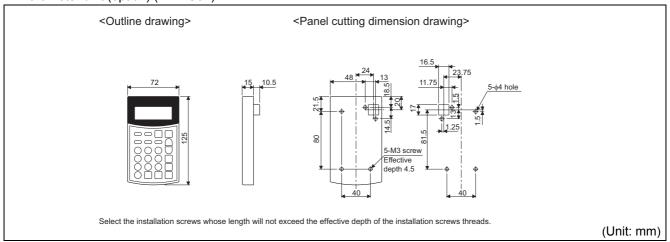
### •FR-A740-400K, 450K, 500K



• Parameter unit (option) (FR-PU07)



• Parameter unit (option) (FR-PU04)



Terminal Connection Diagram Terminal Specification Explanation

> Operation Panel

Parameter List

of Parameters

orective

suc

tructions

1otor

mpatibility

Varranty

Inquiry

### Heatsink protrusion procedure

When encasing the inverter in an enclosure, the generated heat amount in an enclosure can be greatly reduced by installing the heatsink portion of the inverter outside the enclosure.

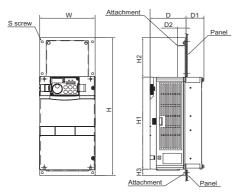
When installing the inverter in a compact enclosure, etc., this installation method is recommended. For the 160K or more, a heatsink can be protruded outside the enclosure without using an attachment.

### ●When using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)

For the FR-A720-1.5K to 90K and FR-A740-0.4K to 132K, a heatsink can be protruded outside the enclosure using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN).

Refer to the instruction manual of the heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN) for details.

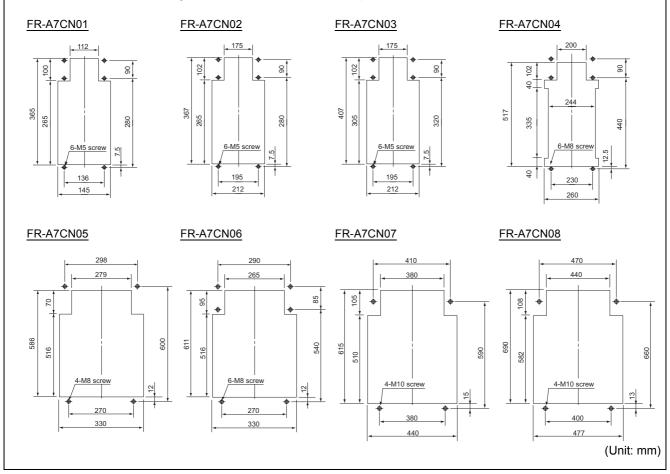
•Drawing after attachment installation (when used with the FR-A7CN)



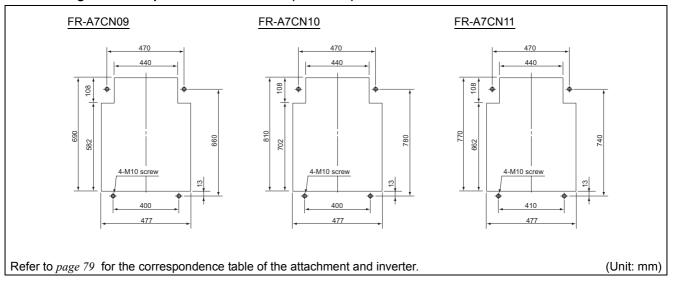
| Type      | ,,                  |       |     | H2    | Н3 | D     | D1      | D2   | S   |  |
|-----------|---------------------|-------|-----|-------|----|-------|---------|------|-----|--|
| FR-A7CN01 |                     |       | 260 | 111.5 | 18 | 97    | 97 48.4 |      | M5  |  |
| FR-A7CN02 | FR-A7CN02 245 408.5 |       | 260 | 116.5 | 32 | 86    | 89.4    | 12.3 | M5  |  |
| FR-A7CN03 | 245                 | 448.5 | 300 | 116.5 | 32 | 89    | 106.4   | 20   | M5  |  |
| FR-A7CN04 | 280                 | 554   | 400 | 122   | 32 | 88.5  | 110.6   | 45.3 | M8  |  |
| FR-A7CN05 | 338                 | 645   | 480 | 130   | 35 | 123.5 | 71.5    | 105  | M8  |  |
| FR-A7CN06 | 338                 | 645   | 480 | 130   | 35 | 123.5 | 71.5    | 83.5 | M8  |  |
| FR-A7CN07 | 451                 | 650   | 465 | 145   | 40 | 96    | 154     | 55   | M10 |  |
| FR-A7CN08 | 510                 | 725   | 535 | 150   | 40 | 116.5 | 183.5   | 45   | M10 |  |
| FR-A7CN09 | 510                 | 725   | 535 | 150   | 40 | 116.5 | 183.5   | 45   | M10 |  |
| FR-A7CN10 | 510                 | 845   | 655 | 150   | 40 | 176.5 | 183.5   | 45   | M10 |  |
| FR-A7CN11 | 510                 | 805   | 615 | 150   | 40 | 97    | 153     | 45   | M10 |  |

(Unit: mm)

•Panel cut dimension drawing (when used with the FR-A7CN)



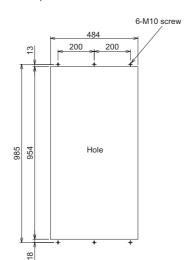
### •When using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)



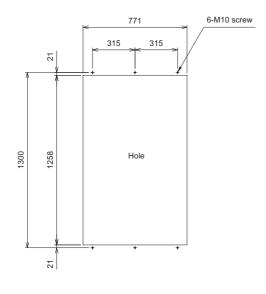
### ●Protrusion of heatsink of the FR-A740-160K or more

Panel cutting
 Cut the panel of the enclosure according to the inverter capacity.

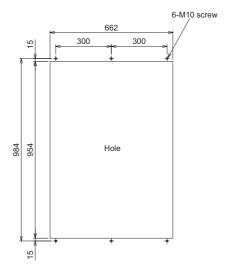
●FR-A740-160K, 185K



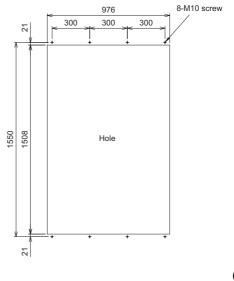
●FR-A740-315K, 355K



•FR-A740-220K, 250K, 280K



•FR-A740-400K, 450K, 500K



(Unit: mm)

Terminal Connection Diagram Terminal Specification Explanation

eration anel

arameter List

of Parameters

rotective

ptions

Instructions

Motor

compatibility

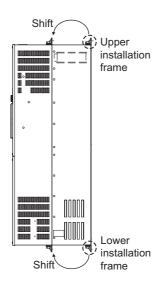
Warranty

Inquiry

#### •Shift and removal of a rear side installation frame

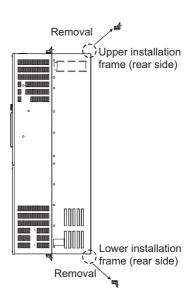
### • FR-A740-160K to 280K

One installation frame is attached to each of the upper and lower part of the inverter. Change the position of the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower side of the inverter to the front side as shown on the right. When changing the installation frames, make sure that the installation orientation is correct.



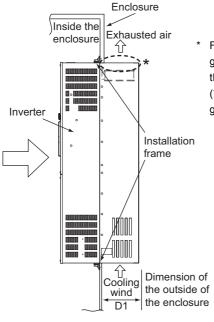
#### • FR-A740-315K or more

Two installation frames each are attached to the upper and lower part of the inverter. Remove the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower side of the inverter as shown below.

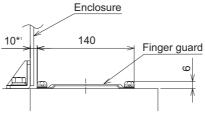


#### Installation of the inverter

Push the inverter heatsink portion outside the enclosure and fix the enclosure and inverter with upper and lower installation frame.



For the FR-F740-220K or more, there are finger guards behind the enclosure. Therefore, the thickness of the panel should be less than 10mm (\*1) and also do not place anything around finger guards to avoid contact with the finger guards.

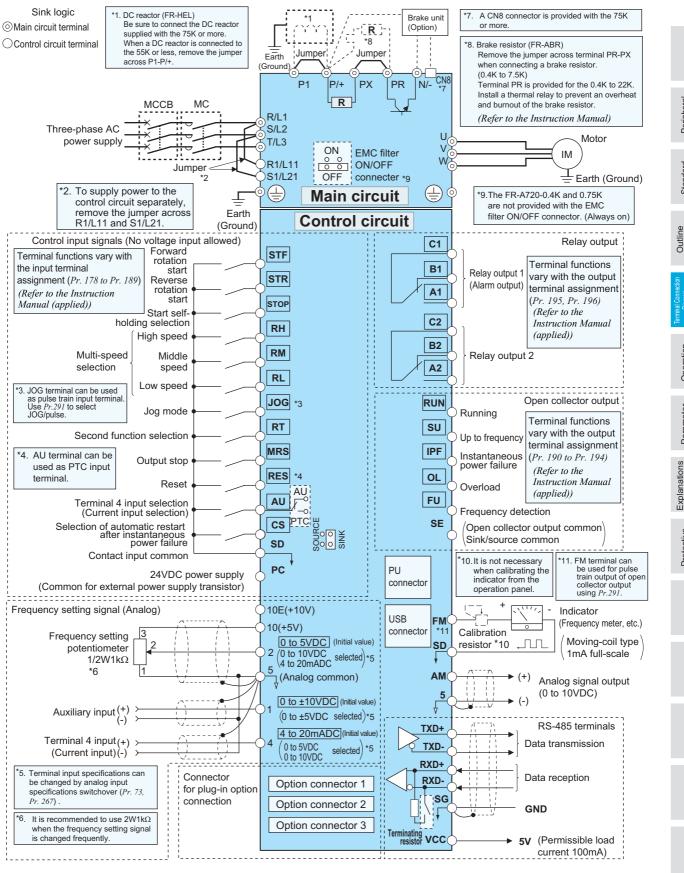


| Inverter Type        | D1  |
|----------------------|-----|
| FR-A740-160K, 185K   | 185 |
| FR-A740-220K to 500K | 184 |

(Unit: mm)

#### CAUTION =

- Having a cooling fan, the cooling section which comes out of the enclosure can not be used in the environment of water drops, oil, mist, dust, etc.
- Be careful not to drop screws, dust etc. into the inverter and cooling fan section.



- To prevent a malfunction caused by noise, separate the signal cables more than 10cm from the power cables.
- Be sure to earth (ground) the inverter and motor before use.

CAUTION

This connection diagram assumes that the control circuit is sink logic (initial setting). Refer to the instruction manual for the connection in the case of source logic.

Peripheral Devices

Specifications

Outline Dimension Drawings

lerminal Connection
Diagram
Terminal Specification
Explanation

Jperation Panel

Paramer List

of Parameters

Functions

Options

Instructions

Motor

ompatibility

anty Comp

<u>></u>

| Тур                | e Terminal<br>Symbol | Terminal Name   | Description   |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|----------------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|                    | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3     | AC power input  | Connect to the commercial power supply.   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | U, V, W              | Inverter output   | Connect a three-phase squirrel-cage motor.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | R1/L11, S1/L21       | Power supply for control circuit  | Connected to the AC power supply terminals R/L1 and S/L2. T alarm output, apply external power to this terminal.  | o retain alarm display and   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | P/+, PR              | Brake resistor connection   | Remove the jumper from terminals PR-PX (7.5K or less) and or resistor (FR-ABR) across terminals P/+-PR. The PR terminal less.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Main<br>circu      |                      | Brake unit connection   | Connect the brake unit (FR-BU and BU, MT-BU5), power rege converter (FR-CV) or regeneration common converter (MT-RC converter (FR-HC, MT-HC).   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | P/+, P1              | DC reactor connection   | For the 55K or less, remove the jumper across terminals P/+-I reactor. (For the 75K or more, a DC reactor is supplied as star   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | PR, PX               | Built-in brake circuit connection   | When the jumper is connected across terminals PX-PR (initial circuit is valid. The PX terminal is provided for the 7.5K or less   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    |                      | Earth (Ground)  | For earthing (grounding) the inverter chassis. Must be earthed  | l (grounded).  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | STF                  | Forward rotation start  | Turn on the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it off to stop.   | When the STF and STR signals are turned on   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | STR                  | Reverse rotation start  | Turn on the STR signal to start reverse rotation and turn it off to stop.   | simultaneously, the stop command is given.   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | STOP                 | Start self-holding selection  | Furn on the STOP signal to self-hold the start signal.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | RH, RM, RL           | Multi-speed selection   | Multi-speed can be selected according to the combination of RH, RM and RL signals.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    |                      | Jog mode selection  | Turn on the JOG signal to select Jog operation (initial setting) and turn on the start signal (STF or STR) to start Jog operation.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | JOG                  | Pulse train input   | JOG terminal can be used as pulse train input terminal. To us terminal, the $Pr.291$ setting needs to be changed. (maximum in   | e as pulse train input<br>nput pulse: 100kpulses/s)  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | RT                   | Second function selection   | Turn on the RT signal to select second function selection When the second function such as "Second torque boost" and "Second V/F (base frequency)" are set, turning on the RT signal selects these functions.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2                  | MRS RES              | Output stop   | Turn on the MRS signal (20ms or more) to stop the inverter of Use to shut off the inverter output when stopping the motor by  | electromagnetic brake.   |  |  |  |  |
| 100                | RES                  | Reset   | Used to reset alarm output provided when protective function is activated. Turn on the RES signal for more than 0.1s, then turn it off. Recover about 1s after reset is cancelled.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ċ                  | ă AU                 | Terminal 4 input selection  | Terminal 4 is made valid only when the AU signal is turned on. Turning the AU signal on makes terminal 2 invalid.   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    |                      | PTC input   | AU terminal is used as PTC input terminal (thermal protection of the motor). When using it as PTC input terminal, set the AU/PTC switch to PTC.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| nput signal        | CS                   | Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure                          | Note that restart setting is necessary for this operation. In the disabled.   | al is left on, the inverter restarts automatically at power restoration. tting is necessary for this operation. In the initial setting, a restart is |  |  |  |  |
| nt/input           | SD                   | Contact input common (sink)   | Common terminal for contact input terminal (sink logic) and te output terminal for 24VDC 0.1A power supply (PC terminal). Is and SE.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control circuit/i  | PC                   | External transistor<br>common,<br>24VDC power supply,<br>contact input common<br>(source) | When connecting the transistor output (open collector output), controller (PLC), when sink logic is selected, connect the exte common for transistor output to this terminal to prevent a malf undesirable currents. Can be used as 24VDC 0.1A power sup has been selected, this terminal serves as a contact input con   | rnal power supply<br>unction caused by<br>ply. When source logic   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | 10E                  | Frequency setting   | When connecting a frequency setting potentiometer at an initial status, connect it to terminal 10.  | 10VDC, permissible load current 10mA   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | 10                   | power supply  | Change the input specifications of terminal 2 when connecting it to terminal 10E.   | 5VDC, permissible load current 10mA  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | 2                    | Frequency setting (voltage)   | Inputting 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10V, 4 to 20mA) provides the maximum output frequency (10V, 20mA) and makes input and output proportional. Use $Pr.73$ to switch framong input 0 to 5VDC (initial setting), 0 to 10VDC, and 4 to 20mA. Voltage input: Input resistance $10k\Omega \pm 1k\Omega$ Maximum permissible voltage 20V Current input: Input resistance $250\Omega \pm 5\Omega$ (When power is ON) Maximum permissible current $30mA$ Input resistance $10k\Omega \pm 1k\Omega$ (When power is OFF)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| zei#oo yooo isosii | 4                    | Frequency setting (current)   | Inputting 4 to 20mADC (or 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) provides the maximum output frequency; 20mA and makes input and output proportional. This input signal is valid only when th AU signal is on (terminal 2 input is invalid). Use $Pr.267$ to switch from among input 4 to 20mA (initial setting), 0 to 5VDC, and 0 to 10VDC. Voltage input: Input resistance $10k\Omega \pm 1k\Omega$ Maximum permissible voltage $20VDC$ Current input: Input resistance $250\Omega \pm 5\Omega$ (When power is ON) Maximum permissible current $30mA$ Input resistance $10k\Omega \pm 1k\Omega$ (When power is OFF) |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | 1                    | Frequency setting auxiliary   | Inputting 0 to $\pm 5$ VDC or 0 to $\pm 10$ VDC adds this signal to termi setting signal. Use $Pr.73$ to switch between input 0 to $\pm 5$ VDC a setting) input.  Input resistance $10$ k $\Omega$ $\pm 1$ k $\Omega$ Maximum permissible voltage $\pm 2$   | and 0 to ±10VDC (initial   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | 5                    | Frequency setting common  | Common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) AM. Do not earth (ground)   | and analog output terminal   |  |  |  |  |

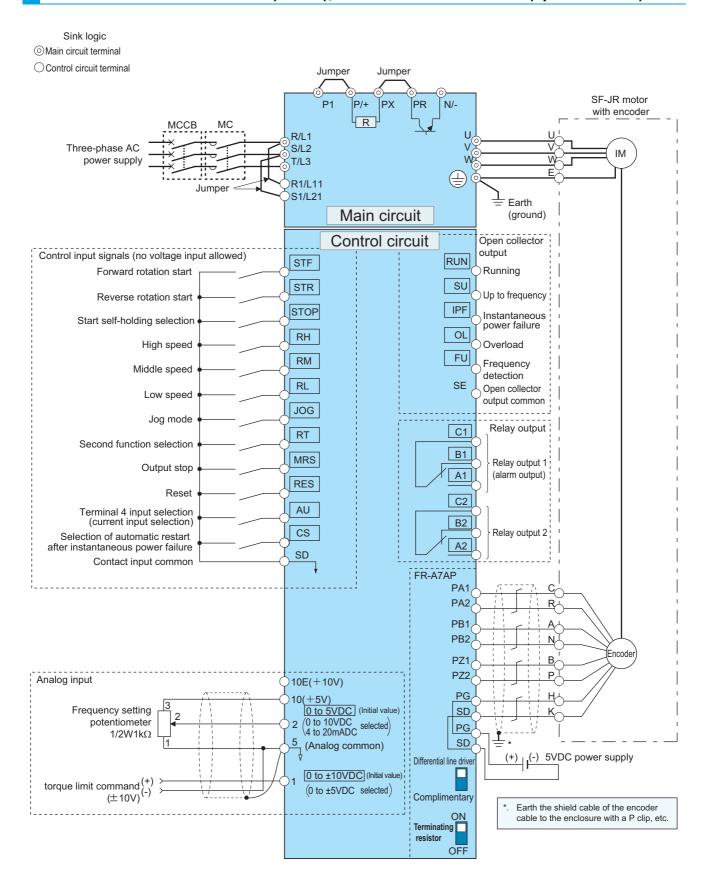
| Τv                           | ре             | Term                 |  | Terminal Name                               | Desc  | ription  |  |               |  |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|---|---|--|--|---------------|--|
| -,                           | Relay          | <b>Sym</b><br>A1, B1 |  | Relay output 1 (alarm output)               | Changeover contact output indicates that the output stopped. Alarm: discontinuity across Acontinuity across B-C (discontinuity across A                                       | ne inverter protective<br>less B-C (continuity a   | cross A-C), Normal:  |               |  |
|                              | Re             | A2, B2               | 2, C2  | Relay output 2                              | factor =0.4) 30VDC 0.3A  1 changeover contact output, contact capa 0.3A   | city 230VAC, 0.3A (  | (power factor=0.4) 30VDC                                   |               |  |
|                              |                | RU                   | N  | Inverter running                            | Switched low when the inverter output freque higher than the starting frequency (initial val Switched high during stop or DC injection by                                     | lue 0.5Hz).  |  |               |  |
|                              |                | SL                   | J  | Up to frequency                             | Switched low when the output frequency reaches within the range of ±10% (initial value) of the set frequency. Switched high during acceleration/deceleration and at a stop.*1 |  | Permissible load 24VDC                                     |               |  |
| signal                       | Open collector | Ol                   | -  | Overload alarm                              | Switched low when stall prevention is activated by the stall prevention function. Switched high when stall prevention is cancelled.*1   | Alarm code (4bit) output   | 0.1A<br>(a voltage drop is 2.8V<br>maximum when the        |               |  |
| nit/input                    | Open           | IPI                  | =  | Instantaneous power failure                 | Switched low when an instantaneous power failure and under voltage protections are activated.*1   | (Refer to page 53.)  | (Refer to page 53.)  | signal is on) |  |
| Control circuit/input signal |                | FU                   | J  | Frequency detection                         | Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the preset detected frequency and high when less than the preset detected frequency.*1             |  |  |               |  |
| Ö                            |                | SE                   |  | Open collector output common                | Common terminal for terminals RUN, SU,  | I, OL, IPF, FU   |  |               |  |
|                              | Pulse          | FM                   |  | For meter                                   |   | Output item: outpusetting),<br>permissible load c<br>1440 pulses/s at 6  | output frequency (initial<br>pad current 2mA,<br>s at 60Hz |               |  |
|                              | P              |                      |  | Open collector output                       | Select one e.g. output frequency from monitor items.*2 The output signal is proportional to the   | Signals can be output from the open collect terminals by setting <i>Pr.291</i> . (maximum outpupulse: 50kpulses/s) |  |               |  |
|                              | Analog         | AN                   | magnitude of the corresponding monitoring item.  Output item: output frequence setting), output signal 0 to 10VDC, |   |   |  | 10VDC,<br>rrent 1mA(load impedance                         |               |  |
|                              |                | _                    |  | PU connector                                | With the PU connector, communication can be made through RS-485. (1:1 connection only)  Conforming standard: EIA-485(RS-485)  Communication speed: 4800 to 38400bps           |  |  |               |  |
|                              |                |                      | TXD+,  | Inverter transmission                       | · Transmission format: Multi-drop link  | · Overall extension  | n: 500m  |               |  |
|                              | IICall         | RS-485               | TXD-   | terminal                                    | With the RS-485 terminals, communication  | n can be made throu  | ugh RS-485.  |               |  |
| Communication                | OFFICE         | terminals            | RXD+,<br>RXD-  | Inverter reception terminal  Earth (Ground) | Conforming standard: EIA-485(RS-485)     Transmission format: Multi-drop link   | · Communication : · Overall extension  | speed: 300 to 38400bps<br>n: 500m                          |               |  |
| (                            | ט              | _                    |  | USB connector                               | The FR-Configurator can be operated by c computer through USB.  Interface: conforms to USB1.1  Transfer rate: FS transfer (12Mbps)  | Ū  | ter to the personnel series B connector                    |               |  |

### \_ CAUTION \_

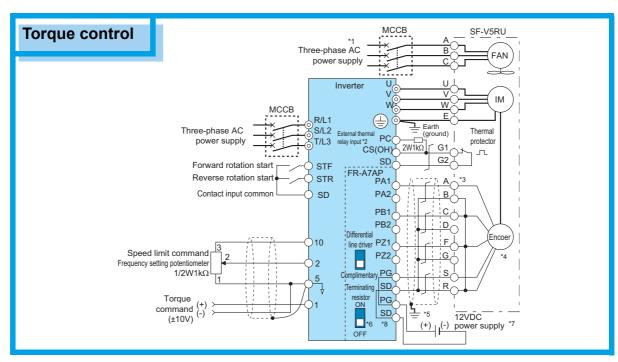
- · The inverter will be damaged if power is applied to the inverter output terminals (U, V, W). Never perform such wiring.
- indicates that terminal functions can be selected from *Pr.178 to Pr.196 (I/O terminal function selection)*.
- Terminal names and terminal functions are those of the factory set.
- \*1 Low indicates that the open collector output transistor is on (conducts). High indicates that the transistor is off (does not conduct).
- \*2 Not output during inverter reset.

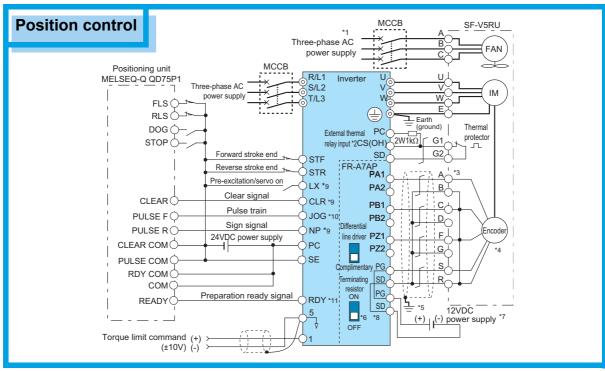
### Wiring example

### Standard motor with encoder (SF-JR), 5V differential line driver (speed control)



### Vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU), 12V complimentary





- \*1 For the fan of the 7.5kW or less dedicated motor, the power supply is single phase (200V/50Hz, 200 to 230V/60Hz).
- \*2 Assign OH (external thermal input) signal to the terminal CS. (Set "7" in *Pr. 186*.)

  Connect a 2WlkΩ resistor between the terminal PC and CS (CH). Install the resistor pushing it against the bottom part of the terminal block so as to avoid a contact with other cables.

  Refer to the inverter manual for details of *Pr. 186 CS terminal function selection*.
- \*3 The pin number differs according to the encoder used.
- \*4 Connect the encoder so that there is no looseness between the motor and motor shaft. Speed ratio should be 1:1.
- \*5 Earth the shield cable of the encoder cable to the enclosure with a P clip, etc.
- \*6 For the complementary, set the switch to off position.
- \*7 A separate power supply of 5V/12V/15V/24V is necessary according to the encoder power specification.
- \*8 For terminal compatibility of the FR-JCBL, FR-V5CBL and FR-A7AP, refer to the inverter manual or the instruction manual of the FR-A7AP.
- 9 Assign the function using Pr.178 to Pr.184, Pr.187 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).
- \*10 When position control is selected, terminal JOG function is made invalid and conditional position pulse train input terminal becomes valid.
- Assign the function using *Pr.190 to Pr.194 (output terminal function selection)*.



Peripheral Devices

Standard Specifications

Dimension Drawings

Terminal Connection Diagram Terminal Specification Explanation

Panel

Parameter List

Explanations of Parameters

Functions

Options

Instructions

Motor

mpatibility

CS(OH)

PC

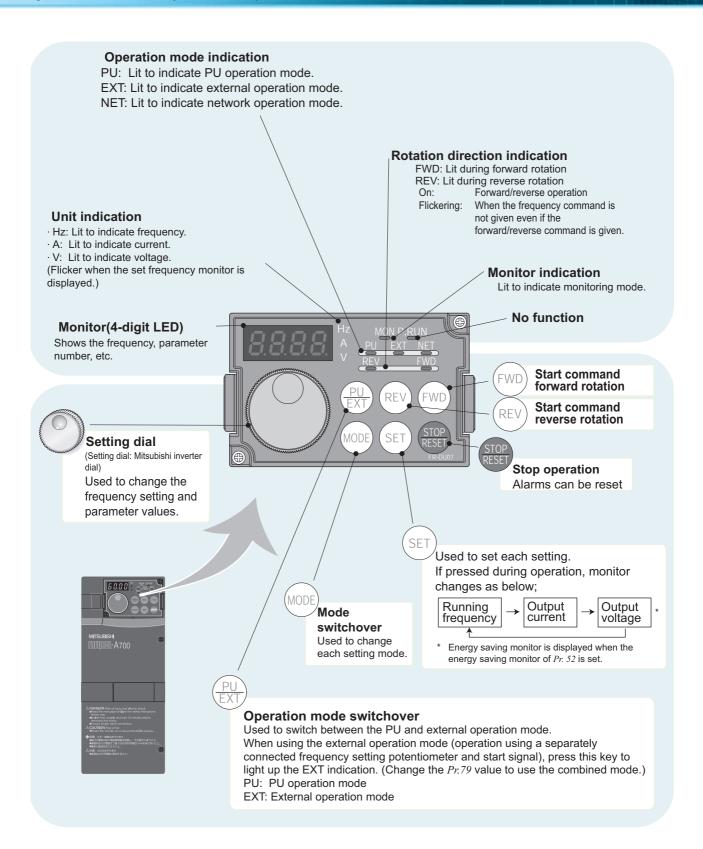
Resistor (2W1kΩ)

Control circuit

terminal block

/arranty

Inquiry



For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the initial setting of the parameters may be used as they are. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be made from the operation panel (FR-DU07). For details of parameters, refer to the instruction manual.

### REMARKS

- The shaded parameters in the table allow its setting to be changed during operation even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr.77 Parameter write selection*.

| Func-<br>tion                          | Parameter  | Name   | Setting Range                        | Minimum<br>Setting<br>Increments | Initial Value                 | Refer<br>to<br>Page | Customer<br>Setting |
|--|------------|--|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|  | 0 @        | Torque boost   | 0 to 30%                             | 0.1%                             | 6/4/3/2/1% *1                 | to                  |                     |
|  | <b>©</b> 1 | Maximum frequency  | 0 to 120Hz                           | 0.01Hz                           | 120/60Hz *2                   | 42                  |                     |
|  | <b>©</b> 2 | Minimum frequency  | 0 to 120Hz                           | 0.01Hz                           | 0Hz                           | 42                  |                     |
| "                                      | <b>©</b> 3 | Base frequency   | 0 to 400Hz                           | 0.01Hz                           | 60Hz                          | 42                  |                     |
| ions                                   | <b>©</b> 4 | Multi-speed setting (high speed)                                     | 0 to 400Hz                           | 0.01Hz                           | 60Hz                          | 42                  |                     |
| Basic functions                        | <b>©</b> 5 | Multi-speed setting (middle speed)                                   | 0 to 400Hz                           | 0.01Hz                           | 30Hz                          | 42                  |                     |
| sic fi                                 | © 6        | Multi-speed setting (low speed)                                      | 0 to 400Hz                           | 0.01Hz                           | 10Hz                          |                     |                     |
| Bas                                    | © 7        | Acceleration time  | 0 to 3600/360s                       | 0.1/0.01s                        | 5/15s *3                      |                     |                     |
|  | © 8        | Deceleration time  | 0 to 3600/360s                       | 0.1/0.01s                        | 5/15s *3                      |                     |                     |
|  | <b>©</b> 9 | Electronic thermal O/L relay   | 0 to 500/0 to 3600A *2               | 0.01/0.1A *2                     | Inverter rated output current |                     |                     |
| uc                                     | 10         | DC injection brake operation frequency                               | 0 to 120Hz, 9999                     | 0.01Hz                           | 3Hz                           | 43                  |                     |
| DC injection<br>brake                  | 11         | DC injection brake operation time                                    | 0 to 10s, 8888                       | 0.1s                             | 0.5s                          | 43                  |                     |
| DC i                                   | 12         | DC injection brake operation voltage                                 | 0 to 30%                             | 0.1%                             | 4/2/1%*3                      | 43                  |                     |
| _                                      | 13         | Starting frequency   | 0 to 60Hz                            | 0.01Hz                           | 0.5Hz                         | 43                  |                     |
| _                                      | 14         | Load pattern selection   | 0 to 5                               | 1                                | 0                             | 44                  |                     |
| Jog<br>operation                       | 15         | Jog frequency  | 0 to 400Hz                           | 0.01Hz                           | 5Hz                           | 44                  |                     |
| Jog<br>operati                         | 16         | Jog acceleration/deceleration time                                   | 0 to 3600/360s                       | 0.1/0.01s                        | 0.5s                          | 44                  |                     |
| _                                      | 17         | MRS input selection  | 0, 2                                 | 1                                | 0                             | 44                  |                     |
| _                                      | 18         | High speed maximum frequency   | 120 to 400Hz                         | 0.01Hz                           | 120/60Hz *2                   | 42                  |                     |
| _                                      | 19         | Base frequency voltage   | 0 to 1000V, 8888, 9999               | 0.1V                             | 9999                          | 42                  |                     |
| ration/<br>ration<br>res               | 20         | Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency                        | 1 to 400Hz                           | 0.01Hz                           | 60Hz                          | 43                  |                     |
| Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>times | 21         | Acceleration/deceleration time increments                            | 0, 1                                 | 1                                | 0                             | 43                  |                     |
|  | 22         | Stall prevention operation level (torque limit level )               | 0 to 400%                            | 0.1%                             | 150%                          | 44, 45              |                     |
| Stall<br>prevention                    | 23         | Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed | 0 to 200%, 9999                      | 0.1%                             | 9999                          | 44                  |                     |
| Multi-speed<br>setting                 | 24 to 27   | Multi-speed setting(4 speed to 7 speed)                              | 0 to 400Hz, 9999                     | 0.01Hz                           | 9999                          | 42                  |                     |
|  | 28         | Multi-speed input compensation selection                             | 0, 1                                 | 1                                | 0                             | 45                  |                     |
| _                                      | 29         | Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection                          | 0 to 5                               | 1                                | 0                             | 46                  |                     |
| _                                      | 30         | Regenerative function selection                                      | 0, 1, 2, 10, 11, 12, 20, 21          | 1                                | 0                             |                     |                     |
|  | 31         | Frequency jump 1A  | 0 to 400Hz, 9999                     | 0.01Hz                           | 9999                          |                     |                     |
| cy                                     | 32         | Frequency jump 1B  | 0 to 400Hz, 9999                     | 0.01Hz                           | 9999                          |                     |                     |
| Frequency<br>jump                      | 33         | Frequency jump 2A  | 0 to 400Hz, 9999                     | 0.01Hz                           | 9999                          |                     |                     |
| req<br>ju                              | 34<br>35   | Frequency jump 3A  | 0 to 400Hz, 9999<br>0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz<br>0.01Hz                 | 9999<br>9999                  |                     |                     |
|  | 36         | Frequency jump 3A Frequency jump 3B                                  | 0 to 400Hz, 9999<br>0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz                           | 9999                          |                     |                     |
|  | 37         | Speed display  | 0, 1 to 9998                         | 1                                | 0                             |                     |                     |
| <i>≿</i> -                             | 41         | Up-to-frequency sensitivity  | 0 to 100%                            | 0.1%                             | 10%                           |                     |                     |
| tion                                   | 42         | Output frequency detection   | 0 to 400Hz                           | 0.01Hz                           | 6Hz                           |                     |                     |
| Frequency detection                    | 43         | Output frequency detection for reverse rotation                      | 0 to 400Hz, 9999                     | 0.01Hz                           | 9999                          | 47                  |                     |

lerminal Connection
Diagram
Terminal Specification
Explanation

Operation Panel

Parame List

s Parame

Protective Functions

Options

structions

Motor

Compatibility

Warranty

nguiry

| Func-<br>tion              | Parameter    | Name  | Setting Range  | Minimum<br>Setting<br>Increments  | Initial Value | Refer<br>to<br>Page | Customer<br>Setting |
|----------------------------|--------------|---|--|---|---------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                            | 80           | Motor capacity  | 0.4 to 55kW, 9999/<br>0 to 3600kW, 9999 *2   | 0.01/0.1kW *2   | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
|                            | 81           | Number of motor poles                                 | 2, 4, 6, 12, 14, 16, 9999  | 1   | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
|                            | 82           | Motor excitation current                              | 0 to 500A, 9999/<br>0 to 3600A, 9999 *2  | 0.01/0.1A<br>*2   | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
|                            | 83           | Motor rated voltage                                   | 0 to 1000V   | 0.1V  | 200/400V      | 55                  |                     |
|                            | 84           | Rated motor frequency                                 | 10 to 120Hz  | 0.01Hz  | 60Hz          | 55                  |                     |
|                            | 89           | Speed control gain (magnetic flux vector)             | 0 to 200%  | 0.1%  | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
| stants                     | 90           | Motor constant (R1)                                   | 0 to 50Ω, 9999/<br>0 to 400mΩ, 9999 *2   | 0.001Ω/<br>0.01mΩ *2  | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
| Motor constants            | 91           | Motor constant (R2)                                   | 0 to 50Ω, 9999/<br>0 to 400mΩ, 9999 *2   | 0.001Ω/<br>0.01mΩ *2  | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
| Mot                        | 92           | Motor constant (L1)                                   | 0 to 50Ω (0 to 1000mH), 9999/<br>0 to 3600mΩ (0 to 400mH), 9999 *2                         | 0.001Ω (0.1mH)/<br>0.01mΩ(0.01mH)<br>*2   | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
|                            | 93           | Motor constant (L2)                                   | 0 to 50Ω (0 to 1000mH), 9999/<br>0 to 3600mΩ (0 to 400mH), 9999 *2                         | $0.001\Omega (0.1 \text{mH})/0.01 \text{m}\Omega (0.01 \text{mH})/0.01 \text{m}\Omega (0.01 \text{mH})/0.01 \text{m}$ | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
|                            | 94           | Motor constant (X)                                    | 0 to $500\Omega$ (0 to $100\%$ ), $9999/$ 0 to $100\Omega$ (0 to $100\%$ ), $9999 \cdot 2$ | 0.01Ω (0.1%)/<br>0.01Ω (0.01%)<br>*2  | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
|                            | 95           | Online auto tuning selection                          | 0 to 2   | 1   | 0             | 56                  |                     |
|                            | 96           | Auto tuning setting/status                            | 0, 1, 101  | 1   | 0             | 55                  |                     |
|                            | 100          | V/F1(first frequency)                                 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999   | 0.01Hz  | 9999          | 56                  |                     |
|                            | 101          | V/F1(first frequency voltage)                         | 0 to 1,000V  | 0.1V  | 0V            | 56                  |                     |
| V/F                        | 102          | V/F2(second frequency)                                | 0 to 400Hz, 9999   | 0.01Hz  | 9999          | 56                  |                     |
| ints                       | 103          | V/F2(second frequency voltage)                        | 0 to 1,000V  | 0.1V  | 0V            | 56                  |                     |
| od s                       | 104          | V/F3(third frequency)                                 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999   | 0.01Hz  | 9999          | 56                  |                     |
| Adjustable 5 points V/F    | 105          | V/F3(third frequency voltage)                         | 0 to 1,000V  | 0.1V  | 0V            | 56                  |                     |
| ıstal                      | 106          | V/F4(fourth frequency)                                | 0 to 400Hz, 9999   | 0.01Hz  | 9999          | 56                  |                     |
| Adju                       | 107          | V/F4(fourth frequency voltage)                        | 0 to 1,000V  | 0.1V  | 0V            | 56                  |                     |
|                            | 108          | V/F5(fifth frequency)                                 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999   | 0.01Hz  | 9999          | 56                  |                     |
|                            | 109          | V/F5(fifth frequency voltage)                         | 0 to 1,000V  | 0.1V  | 0V            | 56                  |                     |
|                            | 110          | Third acceleration/deceleration time                  | 0 to 3600/360s, 9999   | 0.1/0.01s   | 9999          | 43                  |                     |
|                            | 111          | Third deceleration time                               | 0 to 3600/360s, 9999   | 0.1/0.01s   | 9999          | 43                  |                     |
| ions                       | 112          | Third torque boost                                    | 0 to 30%, 9999   | 0.1%  | 9999          | 42                  |                     |
| uncti                      | 113          | Third V/F (base frequency)                            | 0 to 400Hz, 9999   | 0.01Hz  | 9999          | 42                  |                     |
| Third functions            | 114          | Third stall prevention operation current              | 0 to 220%  | 0.1%  | 150%          | 44                  |                     |
| Thi                        | 115          | Thrid stall prevention operation frequency            | 0 to 400Hz   | 0.01Hz  | 0             | 44                  |                     |
|                            | 116          | Third output frequency detection                      | 0 to 400Hz   | 0.01Hz  | 60Hz          | 47                  |                     |
|                            | 117          | PU communication station                              | 0 to 31  | 1   | 0             | 56                  |                     |
|                            | 118          | PU communication speed                                | 48, 96, 192, 384   | 1   | 192           | 56                  |                     |
| or                         | 119          | PU communication stop bit length                      | 0, 1, 10, 11   | 1   | 1             | 56                  |                     |
| nect<br>icati              | 120          | PU communication parity check                         | 0, 1, 2  | 1   | 2             | 56                  |                     |
| con                        | 121          | Number of PU communication retries                    | 0 to10, 9999   | 1   | 1             | 56                  |                     |
| PU connector communication | 122          | PU communication check time interval                  | 0, 0.1 to 999.8s, 9999   | 0.1s  | 9999          | 56                  |                     |
| S                          | 123          | PU communication waiting time setting                 | 0 to 150ms, 9999   | 1   | 9999          | 56                  |                     |
|                            | 124          | PU communication CR/LF presence/<br>absence selection | 0, 1, 2  | 1   | 1             | 56                  |                     |
| _                          | <b>©</b> 125 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency           | 0 to 400Hz   | 0.01Hz  | 60Hz          | 57                  |                     |
|                            | © 126        | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency           | 0 to 400Hz   | 0.01Hz  | 60Hz          | 57                  |                     |

Operation Panel

Faran S

/e Explang

Protective Function

Options

structions

Motor

Compatibility

Warranty

Inquiry

| Func-<br>tion           | Parameter  | Name  | Setting Range  | Minimum<br>Setting<br>Increments | Initial Value | Refer<br>to<br>Page                    | Customer<br>Setting |
|-------------------------|--|---|--|----------------------------------|---------------|--|---------------------|
|                         | 168  | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do            | not set  |                                  |               |  |                     |
|                         | 169  | Tarameter for manufacturer setting. De            | , not set.   |                                  |               | _                                      |                     |
| Cumulative monitor dear | 170  | Watt-hour meter clear                             | 0, 10, 9999  | 1                                | 9999          | 48                                     |                     |
| Cumulativ<br>cle        | 171  | Operation hour meter clear                        | 0, 9999  | 1                                | 9999          | to<br>Page                             |                     |
| dno                     | 172  | User group registered display/batch clear         | 9999, (0 to 16)  | 1                                | 0             | 59                                     |                     |
| er g                    | 173  | User group registration                           | 0 to 999, 9999   | 1                                | 9999          | 59                                     |                     |
| s<br>N                  | 174  | User group clear                                  | 0 to 999, 9999   | 1                                | 9999          | 59                                     |                     |
|                         | 178  | STF terminal function selection                   | 0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to<br>44, 60, 62, 64 to 71,<br>9999  | 1                                | 60            | 60                                     |                     |
| ent                     | 179  | STR terminal function selection                   | 0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to<br>44, 61, 62, 64 to 71, 9999   | 1                                | 61            | 60                                     |                     |
| ur                      | 180  | RL terminal function selection                    |  | 1                                | 0             | 60                                     |                     |
| assiç                   | 181  | RM terminal function selection                    | 0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to   | 1                                | 1             | 60                                     |                     |
| ction as                | 182  | RH terminal function selection                    | 44, 62, 64 to 71, 9999   | 1                                | 2             | 60                                     |                     |
| ıncti                   | 183  | RT terminal function selection                    |  | 1                                | 3             | 60                                     |                     |
| inal fu                 | 184  | AU terminal function selection                    | 0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to<br>44, 62 to 71, 9999   | 1                                | 4             | 60                                     |                     |
| term                    | 185  | JOG terminal function selection                   |  | 1                                | 5             | 60                                     |                     |
| put 1                   | 186  | CS terminal function selection                    |  | 1                                | 6             | 60                                     |                     |
| .⊑                      | 187  | MRS terminal function selection                   | 0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to 44, 62, 64 to 71, 9999  | 1                                | 24            | 60                                     |                     |
|                         | 188  | STOP terminal function selection                  |  | 1                                | 25            | 60                                     |                     |
|                         | 189  | RES terminal function selection                   |  | 1                                | 62            |  |                     |
|                         | 190  | RUN terminal function selection                   | 0 to 8, 10 to 20, 25 to 28,  | 1                                | 0             | 60                                     |                     |
| ent                     | 191  | SU terminal function selection                    | 30 to 36, 39, 41 to 47, 64, 70, 84, 85, 90 to 99,  | 1                                | 1             | 60<br>60<br>60<br>60<br>60<br>60<br>60 |                     |
| lu We                   | 170 Watt-hour meter of management of managem | IPF terminal function selection                   | 100 to 108, 110 to 116,  | 1                                | 2             | 60                                     |                     |
| ıssig                   | 193  | OL terminal function selection                    | 120, 125 to 128, 130 to 136, 139, 141 to 147,  | 1                                | 3             | 60                                     |                     |
| ion a                   | 194  | FU terminal function selection                    | 164, 170, 184, 185, 190<br>to 199, 9999  | 1                                | 4             | 60                                     |                     |
| rminal functi           | 195  | ABC1 terminal function selection                  | 0 to 8, 10 to 20, 25 to 28,<br>30 to 36, 39, 41 to 47, 64,<br>70, 84, 85, 90, 91, 94 to<br>99,                                   | 1                                | 99            | 60                                     |                     |
|                         | 196  | ABC2 terminal function selection                  | 100 to 108, 110 to 116,<br>120, 125 to 128, 130 to<br>136, 139, 141 to 147,<br>164, 170, 184, 185, 190,<br>191, 194 to 199, 9999 | 1                                | 9999          | 60                                     |                     |
| Multi-speed<br>setting  | 232 to 239   | Multi-speed setting(8 speed to 15 speed)          | 0 to 400Hz, 9999   | 0.01Hz                           | 9999          | 42                                     |                     |
|                         | 240  | Soft-PWM operation selection                      | 0, 1   | 1                                | 1             | 52                                     |                     |
|                         | 241  | Analog input display unit switchover              | 0, 1   | 1                                | 0             | 57                                     |                     |
| _                       | 242  | Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2) | 0 to 100%  | 0.1%                             | 100%          | 52                                     |                     |
| _                       | 243  | Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4) | 0 to 100%  | 0.1%                             | 75%           | 52                                     |                     |
|                         | 244  | Cooling fan operation selection                   | 0, 1   | 1                                | 1             | 61                                     |                     |

| Func-<br>tion           | Parameter | Name  | Setting Range                     | Minimum<br>Setting<br>Increments | Initial Value | Refer<br>to<br>Page  | Customer<br>Setting |
|-------------------------|-----------|---|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|--|---------------------|
|                         | 278       | Brake opening frequency   | 0 to 30Hz                         | 0.01Hz                           | 3Hz           | 64   |                     |
| on                      | 279       | Brake opening current   | 0 to 220%                         | 0.1%                             | 130%          | 64   |                     |
| ıncti                   | 280       | Brake opening current detection time  | 0 to 2s                           | 0.1s                             | 0.3s          | 64   |                     |
| ce fu                   | 281       | Brake operation time at start   | 0 to 5s                           | 0.1s                             | 0.3s          | 64   |                     |
| nen                     | 282       | Brake operation frequency   | 0 to 30Hz                         | 0.01Hz                           | 6Hz           | 64   |                     |
| sed                     | 283       | Brake operation time at stop  | 0 to 5s                           | 0.1s                             | 0.3s          | 64   |                     |
| Brake sequence function | 284       | Deceleration detection function selection                                     | 0, 1                              | 1                                | 0             | 64   |                     |
|                         | 285       | Overspeed detection frequency<br>(Speed deviation excess detection frequency) | 0 to 30Hz, 9999                   | 0.01Hz                           | 9999          | 64   |                     |
| ıtrol                   | 286       | Droop gain  | 0 to 100%                         | 0.1%                             | 0%            | 65   |                     |
| cor                     | 287       | Droop filter time constant  | 0 to 1s                           | 0.01s                            | 0.3s          | 65   |                     |
| Droop control           | 288       | Droop function activation selection   | 0, 1, 2, 10, 11                   | 1                                | 0             | 65   |                     |
| _                       | 291       | Pulse train I/O selection   | 0, 1, 10, 11, 20, 21, 100         | 1                                | 0             | 65   |                     |
|                         | 292       | Automatic acceleration/deceleration   | 0, 1, 3, 5 to 8, 11               | 1                                | 0             | 50   |                     |
| _                       | 293       | Acceleration/deceleration individual operation selection                      | 0 to 2                            | 1                                | 0             | 50   |                     |
| _                       | 294       | UV avoidance voltage gain   | 0 to 200%                         | 0.1%                             | 100%          | 62   |                     |
|                         | 299       | Rotation direction detection selection at restarting                          | 0, 1, 9999                        | 1                                | 0             | 49   |                     |
|                         | 331       | RS-485 communication station  | 0 to 31(0 to 247)                 | 1                                | 0             | 56   |                     |
|                         | 332       | RS-485 communication speed  | 3, 6, 12, 24,<br>48, 96, 192, 384 | 1                                | 96            | 56   |                     |
|                         | 333       | RS-485 communication stop bit length  | 0, 1, 10, 11                      | 1                                | 1             | 56   |                     |
|                         | 334       | RS-485 communication parity check selection                                   | 0, 1, 2                           | 1                                | 2             | 56   |                     |
| on                      | 335       | RS-485 communication retry count  | 0 to 10, 9999                     | 1                                | 1             | 56   |                     |
| 485 communication       | 336       | RS-485 communication check time interval                                      | 0 to 999.8s, 9999                 | 0.1s                             | 0s            | 56   |                     |
| շաաւ                    | 337       | RS-485 communication waiting time setting                                     | 0 to 150ms, 9999                  | 1                                | 9999          | 56   |                     |
| 85 c                    | 338       | Communication operation command source  | 0, 1                              | 1                                | 0             | 65   |                     |
| RS-4                    | 339       | Communication speed command source  | 0, 1, 2                           | 1                                | 0             | 0.3s     64       0     64       9999     64       0%     65       0.3s     65       0     65       0     65       0     50       0     50       100%     62       0     49       0     56       96     56       1     56       2     56       1     56       0s     56       9999     56       0     65 |                     |
|                         | 340       | Communication startup mode selection  | 0, 1, 2, 10, 12                   | 1                                | 0             | 54   |                     |
|                         | 341       | RS-485 communication CR/LF selection  | 0, 1, 2                           | 1                                | 1             | 56   |                     |
|                         | 342       | Communication EEPROM write selection  | 0, 1                              | 1                                | 0             | 56   |                     |
|                         | 343       | Communication error count   | _                                 | 1                                | 0             | 56   |                     |

Terminal Connection Diagram Terminal Specification Explanation

> Operation Panel

Parame List

Explanation of Parameters

Protective Functions

Options

structions

Motor

Compatibility

Warranty

Induiry

| Func-<br>tion                      | Parameter        | Name  | Setting Range  | Minimum<br>Setting<br>Increments        | Initial Value | Refer<br>to<br>Page | Customer<br>Setting |
|------------------------------------|------------------|---|--|---|---------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                    | 450              | Second applied motor  | 0 to 8, 13 to 18, 20, 23,<br>24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44,<br>50, 53, 54, 9999 | 1                                       | 9999          | 51                  |                     |
|                                    | 451              | Second motor control method selection   | 10, 11, 12, 20, 9999   | 1                                       | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
|                                    | 453              | Second motor capacity   | 0.4 to 55kW, 9999/<br>0 to 3600kW, 9999 *2                                   | 0.01kW/0.1kW<br>*2                      | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
|                                    | 454              | Number of second motor poles  | 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 9999   | 1                                       | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
| s                                  | 455              | Second motor excitation current   | 0 to 500A,9999/<br>0 to 3600A, 9999 *2                                       | 0.01/0.1A *2                            | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
| tani                               | 456              | Rated second motor voltage  | 0 to 1000V   | 0.1V                                    | 200/400V      | 55                  |                     |
| ons                                | 457              | Rated second motor frequency  | 10 to 120Hz  | 0.01Hz                                  | 60Hz          | 55                  |                     |
| or c                               | 450              |   | 0 to 50Ω, 9999/  | 0.001Ω/                                 | 0000          |                     |                     |
| d mot                              | 458              | Second motor constant (R1)  | 0 to 400mΩ, 9999 *2<br>0 to 50Ω, 9999/                                       | 0.01mΩ *2<br>0.001Ω/                    | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
| Second motor constants             | 459              | Second motor constant (R2)  | 0 to 400mΩ, 9999 *2  | 0.01mΩ *2<br>0.001Ω (0.1mH)/            | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
| σ                                  | 460              | Second motor constant (L1)  | 0 to 50Ω (0 to 1000mH), 9999/<br>0 to 3600mΩ (0 to 400mH), 9999 *2           | 0.01mΩ(0.01mH) *2                       | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
|                                    | 461              | Second motor constant (L2)  | 0 to 50Ω (0 to 1000mH), 9999/<br>0 to 3600mΩ (0 to 400mH), 9999 *2           | 0.001Ω (0.1mH)/<br>0.01mΩ(0.01mH)<br>*2 | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
|                                    | 462              | Second motor constant (X)   | 0 to 500Ω (0 to 100%), 9999/<br>0 to 100Ω (0 to 100%), 9999 *2               | 0.01Ω (0.1%)/<br>0.01Ω (0.01%)<br>*2    | 9999          | 55                  |                     |
|                                    | 463              | Second motor auto tuning setting/<br>status   | 0, 1, 101  | 1                                       | 0             | 55                  |                     |
|                                    | 464 *6           | Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time                                      | 0 to 360.0s  | 0.1s                                    | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 465 *6           | First position feed amount lower 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 466 *6           | First position feed amount upper 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 467 *6           | Second position feed amount lower 4 digits  | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 468 *6           | Second position feed amount upper 4 digits  | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 469 *6<br>470 *6 | Third position feed amount lower 4 digits  Third position feed amount upper 4 digits        | 0 to 9999<br>0 to 9999   | 1                                       | 0             | 67<br>67            |                     |
|                                    | 471 *6           | Fourth position feed amount lower 4 digits  | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 472 *6           | Fourth position feed amount upper 4 digits  | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 473 *6           | Fifth position feed amount lower 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
| ion                                | 474 *6           | Fifth position feed amount upper 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
| Conditional position feed function | 475 *6           | Sixth position feed amount lower 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
| ī,                                 | 476 *6           | Sixth position feed amount upper 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
| ë                                  | 477 *6           | Seventh position feed amount lower 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
| on f                               | 478 *6           | Seventh position feed amount upper 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
| siti                               | 479 *6           | Eighth position feed amount lower 4 digits  | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
| <u>a</u>                           | 480 *6           | Eighth position feed amount upper 4 digits  | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
| ona                                | <b>481</b> ∗6    | Ninth position feed amount lower 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
| diţi                               | 482 *6           | Ninth position feed amount upper 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
| Ö                                  | 483 *6           | Tenth position feed amount lower 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
| J                                  | 484 *6           | Tenth position feed amount upper 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 485 *6           | Eleventh position feed amount lower 4 digits  | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 486 *6           | Eleventh position feed amount upper 4 digits  | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 487 *6           | Twelfth position feed amount lower 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 488 *6           | Twelfth position feed amount upper 4 digits   | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 489 *6           | Thirteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits  | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 490 *6           | Thirteenth position feed amount upper 4 digits  | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67                  |                     |
|                                    | 491 *6           | Fourteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits  | 0 to 9999  | 1                                       | 0             | 67<br>67            |                     |
|                                    | 492 *6<br>493 *6 | Fourteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits  | 0 to 9999<br>0 to 9999   | 1                                       | 0             | 67<br>67            |                     |
|                                    | 493 *6<br>494 *6 | Fifteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits Fifteenth position feed amount upper 4 digits | 0 to 9999  |   |               | 67                  |                     |
| Ħ                                  |                  |   |  | 1                                       | 0             |                     |                     |
| Remote output                      | 495              | Remote output selection  Remote output data 1   | 0, 1<br>0 to 4095  | 1                                       | 0             | 68<br>68            |                     |
| mote                               |                  | ·   |  |   |               |                     |                     |
| Re                                 | 497              | Remote output data 2  | 0 to 4095  | 1                                       | 0             | 68                  |                     |

Operation Panel

ations Pa

Protective Functions

ptions

structions

Motor

Compatibility

Warranty

Inquiry

| Func-<br>tion          | Parameter        | Name   | Setting Range                            | Minimum<br>Setting<br>Increments   | Initial Value | Refer<br>to<br>Page   | Customer<br>Setting |
|------------------------|------------------|--|--|--|---------------|---|---------------------|
|                        | 810              | Torque limit input method selection                                    | 0, 1                                     | 1  | 0             | 45  |                     |
|                        | 811              | Set resolution switchover  | 0, 1, 10, 11                             | 1  | 0             | 45  |                     |
| ±=                     | 812              | Torque limit level (regeneration)                                      | 0 to 400%, 9999                          | Setting   Initial Value   In | 45            |   |                     |
| Torque limit           | 813              | Torque limit level (3rd quadrant)                                      | 0 to 400%, 9999                          | 0.1%   | 9999          | 45  |                     |
| dne                    | 814              | Torque limit level (4th quadrant)                                      | 0 to 400%, 9999                          | 0.1%   | 9999          | 45  |                     |
| ē                      | 815              | Torque limit level 2   | 0 to 400%, 9999                          | 0.1%   | 9999          | 45  |                     |
|                        | 816              | Torque limit level during acceleration                                 | 0 to 400%, 9999                          | 0.1%   | 9999          | 45  |                     |
|                        | 817              | Torque limit level during deceleration                                 | 0 to 400%, 9999                          | 0.1%   | 9999          | 45  |                     |
| gain                   | 818              | Easy gain tuning response level setting                                | 1 to 15                                  | 1  | 2             | 69  |                     |
| Easy gain<br>tuning    | 819              | Easy gain tuning selection   | 0 to 2                                   | 1  | 0             | 69  |                     |
|                        | 820              | Speed control P gain 1   | 0 to 1000%                               | 1%   | 60%           | 70  |                     |
|                        | 821              | Speed control integral time 1  | 0 to 20s                                 | 0.001s   | 0.333s        | 6 70 3s 70 9 52 1s 70 % 70 s 70 9 52 70 70 6 70 9 70 9 70 9 52 1s 70 9 70 |                     |
|                        | 822              | Speed setting filter 1   | 0 to 5s, 9999                            | 0.001s   | 9999          | 52  |                     |
|                        | 823 *6           | Speed detection filter 1   | 0 to 0.1s                                | 0.001s   | 0.001s        | 70  |                     |
|                        | 824              | Torque control P gain 1  | 0 to 200%                                | 1%   | 100%          | 70  |                     |
|                        | 825              | Torque control integral time 1   | 0 to 500ms                               | 0.1ms  | 5ms           | 70  |                     |
| E C                    | 826              | Torque setting filter 1  | 0 to 5s, 9999                            |  |               | 52  |                     |
| ncti                   | 827              | Torque detection filter 1  | 0 to 0.1s                                |  |               |   |                     |
| Adjustment function    | 828              | Model speed control gain   | 0 to 1000%                               |  |               |   |                     |
| mer                    | 830              | •  |  |  |               |   |                     |
| justn                  |                  | Speed control P gain 2   | 0 to 1000%, 9999                         |  |               |   |                     |
| AC                     | 831              | Speed control integral time 2  | 0 to 20s, 9999                           |  |               | -   |                     |
|                        | 832              | Speed setting filter2  | 0 to 5s, 9999                            |  |               |   |                     |
|                        | 833 *6           | Speed detection filter 2   | 0 to 0.1s                                |  |               |   |                     |
|                        | 834              | Torque control P gain 2  | 0 to 200%, 9999                          | 1%   | 9999          |   |                     |
|                        | 835              | Torque control integral time 2   | 0 to 500ms, 9999                         | 0.1ms  | 9999          | 70  |                     |
|                        | 836              | Torque setting filter2   | 0 to 5s, 9999                            | 0.001s   | 9999          | 52  |                     |
|                        | 837              | Torque detection filter 2  | 0 to 0.1s, 9999                          | 0.001s   | 9999          | 70  |                     |
|                        | 840 *6           | Torque bias selection  | 0 to 3, 9999                             |  |               | 71  |                     |
|                        | 841 *6           | Torque bias 1  | 600 to 1400%, 9999                       |  |               |   |                     |
| <u>as</u>              | 842 *6<br>843 *6 | Torque bias 2 Torque bias 3  | 600 to 1400%, 9999<br>600 to 1400%, 9999 |  |               |   |                     |
| Torque bias            | 844 *6           | Torque bias filter   | 0 to 5s, 9999                            |  |               | 71  |                     |
| orqu                   | 845 *6           | Torque bias operation time   | 0 to 5s, 9999                            | 0.01s  |               | 71  |                     |
| ř                      | 846 *6           | Torque bias balance compensation                                       | 0 to 10V, 9999                           |  |               | 69 69 70 70 70 52 70 70 70 52 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 71 71 71 71      |                     |
|                        | 847 *6           | Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias                                  | 0 to 400%, 9999<br>0 to 400%, 9999       |  |               |   |                     |
|                        | 848 *6<br>849    | Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain  Analog input off set adjustment | 0 to 200%                                | _  | -             |   |                     |
|                        | 850              | Control operation selection  | 0, 1                                     |  |               |   |                     |
|                        |                  | •  |  |  | -             |   |                     |
|                        | 853              | Speed deviation time   | 0 to 100s                                |  |               |   |                     |
| ion                    | 854              | Excitation ratio   | 0 to 100%                                |  |               |   |                     |
| functi                 | 858<br>859       | Terminal 4 function assignment  Torque current                         | 0, 1, 4, 9999<br>0 to 500A, 9999/        |  |               |   |                     |
| Additional function    | 860              | Second motor torque current  | 0 to 3600A, 9999 *2<br>0 to 500A, 9999/  |  |               |   |                     |
| Adc                    | 862              | Notch filter time constant   | 0 to 3600A, 9999 *2<br>0 to 60           | 1  | 0             | 72  |                     |
|                        | 863              | Notch filter depth   | 0, 1, 2, 3                               |  |               |   |                     |
|                        | 864              | Torque detection   | 0, 1, 2, 3<br>0 to 400%                  |  |               |   |                     |
|                        |                  | •  |  |  |               |   |                     |
| Indication<br>function | 865              | Low speed detection  Torque monitoring reference                       | 0 to 400Hz                               |  |               |   |                     |

| Func-<br>tion          | Parameter    | Name   | Setting Range | Minimum<br>Setting<br>Increments | Initial Value | Refer<br>to<br>Page | Customer<br>Setting |
|------------------------|--------------|--|---------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                        | C0<br>(900)  | FM terminal calibration                            | _             | _                                | _             | 73                  |                     |
|                        | C1<br>(901)  | AM terminal calibration                            | _             | _                                | _             | 73                  |                     |
|                        | C2<br>(902)  | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency        | 0 to 400Hz    | 0.01Hz                           | 0Hz           | 57                  |                     |
| neters                 | C3<br>(902)  | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias                  | 0 to 300%     | 0.1%                             | 0%            | 57                  |                     |
| paran                  | 125<br>(903) | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency        | 0 to 400Hz    | 0.01Hz                           | 60Hz          | 57                  |                     |
| ation                  | C4<br>(903)  | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain                  | 0 to 300%     | 0.1%                             | 100%          | 57                  |                     |
| Calibration parameters | C5<br>(904)  | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency        | 0 to 400Hz    | 0.01Hz                           | 0Hz           | 57                  |                     |
|                        | C6<br>(904)  | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias                  | 0 to 300%     | 0.1%                             | 20%           | 57                  |                     |
|                        | 126<br>(905) | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency        | 0 to 400Hz    | 0.01Hz                           | 60Hz          | 57                  |                     |
|                        | C7<br>(905)  | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain                  | 0 to 300%     | 0.1%                             | 100%          | 57                  |                     |
|                        | C12<br>(917) | Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)                  | 0 to 400Hz    | 0.01Hz                           | 0Hz           | 57                  |                     |
|                        | C13<br>(917) | Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)                  | 0 to 300%     | 0.1%                             | 0%            | 57                  |                     |
|                        | C14<br>(918) | Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)                  | 0 to 400Hz    | 0.01Hz                           | 60Hz          | 57                  |                     |
| φ                      | C15<br>(918) | Terminal 1 gain (speed)                            | 0 to 300%     | 0.1%                             | 100%          | 57                  |                     |
| Calibration parameters | C16<br>(919) | Terminal 1 bias command (torque/<br>magnetic flux) | 0 to 400%     | 0.1%                             | 0%            | 57                  |                     |
| paraı                  | C17<br>(919) | Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux)             | 0 to 300%     | 0.1%                             | 0%            | 57                  |                     |
| ation                  | C18<br>(920) | Terminal 1 gain command (torque/<br>magnetic flux) | 0 to 400%     | 0.1%                             | 100%          | 57                  |                     |
| Calibr                 | C19<br>(920) | Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux)             | 0 to 300%     | 0.1%                             | 100%          | 57                  |                     |
|                        | C38<br>(932) | Terminal 4 bias command (torque/<br>magnetic flux) | 0 to 400%     | 0.1%                             | 0%            | 57                  |                     |
|                        | C39<br>(932) | Terminal 4 bias (torque/magnetic flux)             | 0 to 300%     | 0.1%                             | 20%           | 57                  |                     |
|                        | C40<br>(933) | Terminal 4 gain command (torque/<br>magnetic flux) | 0 to 400%     | 0.1%                             | 100%          | 57                  |                     |
|                        | C41<br>(933) | Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux)             | 0 to 300%     | 0.1%                             | 100%          | 57                  |                     |
| _                      | 989          | Parameter copy alarm release                       | 10/100        | 1                                | 10/100 *2     |                     |                     |
| PU                     | 990          | PU buzzer control                                  | 0, 1          | 1                                | 1             | 74                  |                     |
| т.                     | 991          | PU contrast adjustment                             | 0 to 63       | 1                                | 58            | 74                  |                     |
| ers                    | Pr. CL       | Parameter clear                                    | 0, 1          | 1                                | 0             | 74                  |                     |
| Clear                  | ALLC         | All parameter clear                                | 0, 1          | 1                                | 0             | 74                  |                     |
| Clear<br>parameters    | Er.CL        | Alarm history clear                                | 0, 1          | 1                                | 0             | 74                  |                     |
|                        | PCPY         | Parameter copy                                     | 0, 1, 2, 3    | 1                                | 0             | 74                  |                     |

Differ according to capacities. (0.4K, 0.75K/1.5K to 3.7K/5.5K, 7.5K/11K to 55K/75K or more)
Differ according to capacities. (55K or less/15K or more)
Differ according to capacities. (7.5K or less/11K or more)
Differ according to capacities. (7.5K or less/11K to 55K/75K or more)
Differ according to the voltage class. (200V class/400V class)
Setting can be made only when the FR-A7AP is mounted.

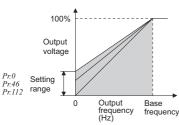
The abbreviations in the explanations below are as follows: V/F ... V/F control, Magnetic flux ... advanced magnetic flux vector control, Sensorless ...real sensorless vector control, Vector ...vector control

(Parameters without any indication are valid for all control)



A voltage drop in the low-frequency region can be compensated to improve the motor torque reduction in the low speed range.

- Motor torque in the low-frequency range can be adjusted to the load to increase the starting motor torque.
- Three kinds of starting torque boost can be switched by using terminal RT and X9 signal.
- This function is valid for V/F control only.



| Pr.0 Initial \ | When Using the<br>Constant<br>Torque Motor |     |
|----------------|--|-----|
| 0.4K, 0.75K    | 6%   | ←   |
| 1.5K to 3.7K   | 4%   | ←   |
| 5.5K, 7.5K     | 3%   | 2%* |
| 11K to 55K     | 2%   | ←   |
| 75K or more    | 1%   | ←   |

If the Pr.71 initial value is changed to the setting for use with a constant-torque motor, the Pr.0 setting changes to the corresponding value in the above table.

## **P** 1, 2, 18

#### Maximum/minimum frequency

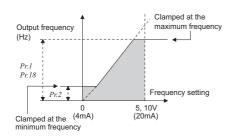
Pr.1 Maximum frequency Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency Pr.2 Minimum frequency

Motor speed can be limitted.

- Clamp the upper and lower limits of the output frequency.
- To perform operation above 120Hz (60Hz for the75K or more), set the maximum output frequency in Pr.18.

(When Pr.18 is set, Pr.1 is automatically changed to the frequency set in Pr.18. Also, when Pr.1 is set, Pr.18 is automatically changed to the frequency set in Pr.1.

- Pr.18 is valid only under V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control
- The maximum frequency is valid for the speed command obtained from the droop pulses during position control under vector control. The minimum frequency is invalid.



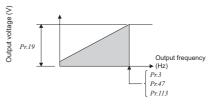
#### **P** 3, 19, 47, 113

#### Base frequency, voltage

Pr.3 Base frequency Pr.47 Second V/F (base frequency)

Pr.19 Base frequency voltage Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency)

- •Used to adjust the inverter outputs (voltage, frequency) to the motor
- When running a standard motor, generally set the rated frequency of the motor in Pr.3 Base frequency. When running the motor using commercial power supply-inverter switch-over operation, set Pr.3 to the same value as the power supply frequency.
- When you want to change the base frequency when switching multiple motors with one inverter, etc., use the Pr.47 Second V/F (base frequency) and Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency).
- Use Pr.19 Base frequency voltage to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage).
- •This function is valid for V/F control only.



#### Pf 4 to 6, 24 to 27, 232 to 239

#### Multi-speed setting operation

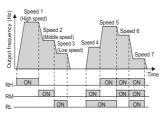
Pr.4 Multi-speed setting (high speed) Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed) Pr.25 Multi-speed setting (speed 5) Pr.27 Multi-speed setting (speed 7) Pr.233 Multi-speed setting (speed 9) Pr.235 Multi-speed setting (speed 11) Pr.237 Multi-speed setting (speed 13) Pr.239 Multi-speed setting (speed 15)

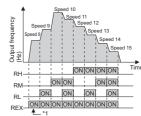
Pr.5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed) Pr.24 Multi-speed setting (speed4) Pr.26 Multi-speed setting (speed 6) Pr.232 Multi-speed input compensation selection Pr.234 Multi-speed setting (speed 10) Pr.236 Multi-speed setting (speed 12) Pr.238 Multi-speed setting (speed 14)

Can be used to change the preset speed in the parameter with the contact signals.

Any speed can be selected by merely turning on-off the contact signals (RH, RM, RL, REX signals).

- The inverter operates at frequencies set in Pr.4 when RH signal is on, Pr.5 when RM signal is on and Pr.6 when RL signal is on.
- Frequency from 4 speed to 15 speed can be set according to the combination of the RH, RM, RL and REX signals. Set the running frequencies in Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239 (In the initial value setting, speed 4 to speed 15 are unavailable)





When "9999" is set in Pr.232 Multi-speed setting (speed 8), operation is performed at frequency set in Pr.6 when RH, RM and RL are turned off and RFX is turned on

#### **P** 7, 8, 20, 21, 44, 45, 110, 111

#### Acceleration/deceleration time setting

Pr.7 Acceleration time

Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency
Pr. 44 Second acceleration/deceleration time
Pr. 110 Third acceleration/deceleration time

Pr.8 Deceleration time

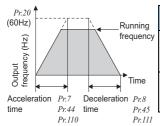
Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments
Pr.45 Second deceleration time

Pr.45 Second deceleration time Pr.850 Brake operation
Pr 111 Third deceleration time

Used to set motor acceleration/deceleration time.

Set a larger value for a slower speed increase/decrease or a smaller value for a faster speed increase/decrease.

- Use *Pr.7 Acceleration time* to set the acceleration time taken to reach *Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency* from 0Hz.
- Use Pr.8 Deceleration time to set the deceleration time taken to reach 0Hz from Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency.



| Pr.21<br>Setting        | Descr                                       | iption  |  |
|-------------------------|---|---|--|
| 0<br>(initial<br>value) | Increments:<br>0.1s<br>Range:<br>0 to 3600s | Increments and setting range of acceleration/   |  |
| 1                       | Increments:<br>0.01s<br>Range:<br>0 to 360s | deceleration<br>time setting can<br>be changed. |  |

#### **P** 9, 51

# Motor protection from overheat (electronic thermal relay function)

Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay

Pr.51 Second electronic thermal O/L relay

Set the current of the electronic thermal relay function to protect the motor from overheat. This feature provides the optimum protective characteristics, including reduced motor cooling capability, at low speed.

- Used to detect the motor overload (overheat) and stop the inverter output transistor operation to stop the output.
- Set the rated current [A] of the motor in Pr.9.
   (When the power supply specification is 200V/220V(400V/440V) 60Hz, set the 1.1 times the rated motor current.)
- Set "0" in Pr.9 to make the electronic thermal relay function invalid when using a motor with an external thermal relay, etc. (Note that the output transistor protection of the inverter functions (E.THT).)
- When using a Mitsubishi constant-torque motor
  - 1) Set any of "1, 13 to 18, 50, 53, 54" in *Pr.71*. (This provides a 100% continuous torque characteristic in the low-speed range.)
  - 2) Set the rated current of the motor in Pr.9
- When the RT signal is on, thermal protection is provided based on the Pr.51 setting.

Use this function when running two motors of different rated currents individually by a single inverter. (When running two motors together, use external thermal relays.)

#### Pi 10 to 12, 802, 850

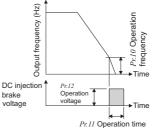
#### DC injection brake, zero speed control, servo lock

Pr. 10 DC injection brake operation frequency
Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage
Pr. 850 Brake operation selection

Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time Pr.802 Pre-excitation selection

The DC injection brake can be operated at a motor stop to adjust the stop timing and braking torque.

- When "8888" is set in Pr. 11, DC brake is applied while X13 signal is on.
- Pr.12 is valid only under V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control.



| <i>Pr.12</i> Initial<br>Value |    | When Using the Mitsubishi Constant Torque Motor | When<br>Using the<br>Energy<br>Saving<br>Motor |
|-------------------------------|----|---|--|
| 3.7K or less                  | 4% | ←   | ←  |
| 5.5K, 7.5K 4%                 |    | 2%*   | 3%   |
| 11K to 55K 2%                 |    | ←   | ←  |
| 75K or more                   | 1% | <b>←</b>  | <b>←</b>                                       |

\* If the Pr.71 initial value is changed to the setting for use with a constant-torque motor, the Pr.12 setting changes to the corresponding value in the above table.

- DC brake (setting "0", initial value) and zero speed control (setting "1") can be selected using Pr.850 under real sensorless vector control.
- This function selects either zero speed control or servo lock for braking operation when pre-excitation is performed with the LX signal during speed control operation under vector control. Turning on the LX signal enables the pre-excitation function.

| •                    |                      |  |  |  |
|----------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|
| Pr.802 Setting       | Braking<br>Operation | Description  |  |  |
| 0<br>(initial value) | Zero speed control   | Even under load, an attempt is made to maintain 0r/min to keep the motor shaft stopped.  Note that if the shaft is overcome and turned by external force, it does not return to the original position.     |  |  |
| 1                    | Servo lock           | Even under load, an attempt is made to maintain the motor shaft position.  Note that if the shaft is turned by external force, it returns to the original position after the external force has gone away. |  |  |

 Set the frequency at which control changes to zero speed control or servo lock control (select using Pr.802) in Pr.10 and operation time in Pr.11 during vector control.

The initial value of Pr:10 automatically changes to 0.5Hz during vector control.



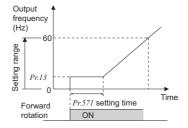
#### Starting frequency

Pr.13 Starting frequency

Pr.571 Holding time at a start

You can set the starting frequency and hold the set starting frequency for a certain period of time.

Set these functions when you need the starting torque or want smooth motor drive at a start.

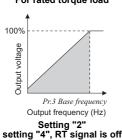


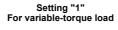
#### V/F pattern matching applications

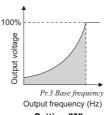
Pr.14 Load pattern selection

You can select the optimum output characteristic (V/F characteristic) for the application and load characteristics. This function is valid for V/F control only.

Setting "0" (initial value) setting "4, 5", RT signal is on For rated torque load



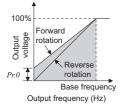


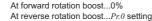


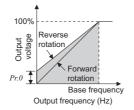
Setting "3" setting "5", RT signal is off For elevator loads

At forward rotation boost...Pr.0 setting At reverse rotation boost...0%

For elevator loads





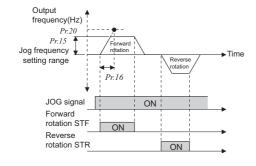




Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time

You can set the frequency and acceleration/deceleration time for jog operation. Jog operation can be performed from either the outside or PU.

Can be used for conveyor positioning, test operation, etc.

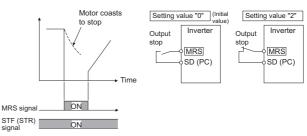


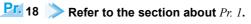
#### **P**11 17

#### Logic selection of output stop signal (MRS)

Pr.17 MRS input selection

The inverter output can be shut off by the MRS signal. Also, logic for the MRS signal can be selected.





Refer to the section about Pr. 3.

Refer to the section about Pr. 7.

22, 23, 48, 49, 66, 114, 115, 148, 149, 154, 156, 157, 858, 868 Stall prevention operation V/F Magnetic flux

Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level Pr.23 Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed Pr. 48 Second stall prevention operation current Pr. 49 Second stall prevention operation frequency Pr.66 Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency Pr. 114 Third stall prevention operation current
Pr. 148 Stall prevention level at 0V input
Pr. 149 Stall prevention level at 10V input Pr. 154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation

Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection

Pr.157 OL signal output timer Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment

This function monitors the output current and automatically changes the output frequency to prevent the inverter from coming to an alarm stop due to overcurrent, overvoltage, etc. It can also limit stall prevention and fast-response current limit operation during acceleration/deceleration, driving or regeneration. Invalid for vector control.

Stall prevention

If the output current exceeds the stall prevention operation level, the output frequency of the inverter is automatically varied to reduce the output current. Also the second and third stall prevention function can restrict the output frequency range in which the stall prevention function is valid

• Fast-response current limit If the current exceeds the limit value, the output of the inverter is shut off to prevent an overcurrent.

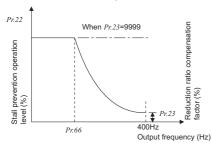
• Set in Pr.22 the percentage of the output current to the rated inverter current at which stall prevention operation will be performed. Normally set this parameter to 150% (initial value).

For the 3.7kW or less, the Pr.22 setting changes from 150% (initial value) to 200% when operation is changed from V/F control or advanced magnetic flux vector control to real sensorless vector control or vector control.

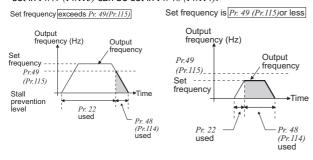
- To set stall prevention operation level using an analog signal from terminal 1 (terminal 4), set "4" in Pr.868 (Pr. 858). For the adjustment of bias/gain of analog signal, use Pr.148 and Pr.149.
- During high-speed operation above the rated motor frequency, acceleration may not be made because the motor current does not increase. If operation is performed in a high frequency range, the current at motor lockup becomes smaller than the rated output current of the inverter, and the protective function (OL) is executed even if the motor is at a stop.

To improve the operating characteristics of the motor in this case, the stall prevention level can be reduced in the high frequency range. This function is effective for performing operation up to the high-speed range on a centrifugal separator etc. Normally, set 60Hz in Pr.66 and 100% in Pr.23.

 By setting "9999" (initial value) in Pr.23 Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed, the stall prevention operation level is constant at the Pr.22 setting up to 400Hz.



- Setting "9999" in Pr.49 Second stall prevention operation frequency and turning the RT signal on make Pr.48 Second stall prevention operation current valid.
- Setting a value other than "0" in Pr.115 Thrid stall prevention operation frequency and turning the X9 signal on make Pr.114 Third stall prevention operation current valid.
- The stall prevention operation level from 0Hz to the output frequency set in *Pr.49 (Pr.115)* can be set in *Pr. 48 (Pr.114)*.



| Pr.49<br>Setting  | Pr.115<br>Setting | Operation  |  |  |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| 0 (initial value) |                   | The second (third) stall prevention function is not activated.   |  |  |
| 0.01Hz t          | o 400Hz           | The second (third) stall prevention function is activated according to the frequency.  |  |  |
| 9999              | _                 | The second stall prevention function is performed according to the RT signal. RT signal onStall level <i>Pr.48</i> RT signal offStall level <i>Pr.22</i> |  |  |

- Stall prevention operation and fast response current limit function can be limitted according to the operation condition using Pr.156.
- When real sensorless vector control is selected using Pr.800, Pr.22 serves as a torque limit level.

| Pr 22, 803, 810 to 817, 858, 868, 874         |   |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Torque limit level Sen                        | sorless Vector                                |  |  |  |  |
| Pr.22 Torque limit level                      |   |  |  |  |  |
| Pr.803 Constant power range torque cha        | racteristic selection                         |  |  |  |  |
| Pr.810 Torque limit input method selection    | Pr.811 Set resolution switchover              |  |  |  |  |
| Pr.812 Torque limit level (regeneration)      | Pr. 813 Torque limit level (3rd quadrant)     |  |  |  |  |
| Pr.814 Torque limit level (4th quadrant)      | Pr.815 Torque limit level 2                   |  |  |  |  |
| Pr.816 Torque limit level during acceleration | Pr.817 Torque limit level during deceleration |  |  |  |  |
| Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment         | Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment         |  |  |  |  |
| Pr 874 OLT level setting                      |   |  |  |  |  |

This function limits the output torque to the predetermined value during speed control under real sensorless vector control or vector control.

- Set the torque limit level within the range 0 to 400% in Pr.22.
   If the TL signal is turned on, torque limit level 2 (Pr.815) functions.
- You can select whether the torque limit level is set using parameters or analog input teminals (terminal 1, 4).
   In addition, you can set torque limit level for forward (power driving/ regeneration) and reverse (power driving/regeneration) operation individually.

| Pr.<br>Number | Setting<br>Range        | Description   |
|---------------|-------------------------|---|
| 810           | 0<br>(initial value)    | Torque limit by parameter                                     |
| 010           | 1                       | Torque limit based on the analog input from terminal 1 and 4. |
| 812           | 0 to 400%               | Set the torque limit level for forward rotation regeneration. |
| 012           | 9999<br>(initial value) | Pr.22 value is used for limit.                                |
| 813           | 0 to 400%               | Set the torque limit level for reverse rotation driving.      |
| 013           | 9999<br>(initial value) | Pr.22 value is used for limit.                                |
| 814           | 0 to 400%               | Set the torque limit level for reverse rotation regeneration. |
| 014           | 9999<br>(initial value) | Pr.22 value is used for limit.                                |

- To set torque limit level using an analog signal from terminal 1 (terminal 4), set "1" in *Pr.810* and "4" in *Pr.868* (*Pr.858*).
- Torque limit value during acceleration/deceleration can be set using Pr.816 and Pr.817.
- You can select whether the torque limit in the constant output range be constant torque limit or constant output limit using Pr.803.
- This function can make an alarm stop if the torque limit is activated to stall the motor. Set the output torque at which an alarm stop is made in Pr.874.
- Using Pr.811, the setting increments of the parameter-set torque limit can be changed from 0.1% to 0.01% increments. (valid during vector control)
- When V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control are selected using Pr.800, Pr.22 serves as a stall prevention operation level.

Pr 24 to 27 Refer to the section about Pr. 4.



#### Input compensation of multi-speed and remote setting

Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection

By inputting the frequency setting compensation signal (terminal 1, 2), speed (frequency) compensation can be applied for the speed setting such as the multi-speed setting and remote setting function.

| Pr.28 Setting     | Description          |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 0 (initial value) | Without compensation |
| 1                 | With compensation    |

Pr.519 S-pattern time at a completion of deceleraiton

Setting value "0"

Setting value "1"

Setting value "2"

m accь.

Time

Pr. 143

Setting value "3"

frequency

Output frequency

Ę

Set frequency (Hz)

Output frequency (Hz)

frequency (Hz)

f2

function]

Pr. 141

Pr.140 Backlash acceleration stopping frequency Pr.142 Backlash deceleration stopping frequency Pr.380 Acceleration S-pattern 1 Pr.382 Acceleration S-pattern 2 Pr.516 S-pattern time at a start of acceleration

Pr.518 S-pattern time at a start of deceleration

Acceleration/deceleration patterns suitable for applications can be selected

The backlash measures to stop acceleration/deceleration at the frequency and time set in parameter during acceleration/deceleration can be set.

 Linear acceleration/deceleration (setting "0", initial value)

For the inverter operation, the output frequency is made to change linearly (linear acceleration/deceleration) to prevent the motor and inverter from excessive stress to reach the set during acceleration, frequency deceleration, etc. when frequency changes.



For machine tool spindle applications, etc. Used when acceleration/deceleration must be made in a short time to a

high-speed range of not lower than the base frequency.

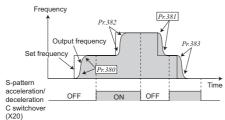
 S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B (setting "2")

For prevention of load shifting in conveyor and other applications. Since acceleration/deceleration always made in an S shape from current frequency (f2) to target frequency (f1), this function eases shock produced at acceleration/ deceleration and is effective for load collapse prevention, etc.

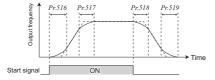
• Backlash measures (setting "3", Pr.140 to Pr.143)

To avoid backlash, acceleration/ deceleration is temporarily stopped. Set the acceleration/deceleration stopping frequency and time in Pr.140 to Pr.143.

- S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C (setting "4", Pr.380 to Pr.383)
  - The S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C switch signal (X20) changes an acceleration/deceleration curve.
  - Set % of time taken for forming an S-pattern in Pr.380 to Pr.383 as acceleration time is 100%...



- S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D (setting "5", Pr.516 to Pr.519)
  - Set the time taken for operations for S-pattern of S-pattern acceleration/deceleration in Pr.516 to Pr. 519.



#### **P** 30, 70

#### Selection of regeneration unit

Pr.30 Regenerative function selection Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty

- When making frequent starts/stops, use the optional "high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR)" to increase the regenerative brake duty. (22K or less)
- Use the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV for the 55K or less) or power regeneration converter (MT-RC 75K or more) for continuous operation in regeneration status.
  - Use a high efficiency converter (FR-HC for the 55K or less, MT-HC for the 75K or more) for harmonic suppression and power factor
- For the 75K or more, use the brake unit MT-BU5 or BR5 when the regenerative brake duty is need to be increased due to frequent starts and stops.
- You can select either DC feeding mode 1 in which operation is performed with DC power (terminal P, N) or DC feeding mode 2 in which operation is performed normally with the AC power (R. S. T) and performed with DC power such as battery at occurrence of power failure.

<55K or less>

| Pr.30<br>Setting     | Pr. 70<br>Setting     | Regeneration Unit  | Power<br>Supply |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|
| 0<br>(initial value) | *1                    | Built-in brake,<br>brake unit (FR-BU, BU)  | R, S, T         |
| 1                    | 10/6% *2              | High-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR)  | R, S, T         |
| 2                    | 0%<br>(initial value) | High power factor converter (FR-HC), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) | P, N            |
| 10                   | *1                    | Built-in brake,<br>brake unit (FR-BU, BU)  | P, N            |
| 11                   | 10/6% *2              | High-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR)  | P, N            |
| 20                   | *1                    | Built-in brake,<br>brake unit (FR-BU, BU)  | R, S, T/P, N    |
| 21                   | 10/6% *2              | High-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR)  | R, S, T/P, N    |

The brake duty varies according to the inverter capacity.

\*2 7.5K or less/11K or more

<75K or more>

| Pr.30<br>Setting     | Pr.70<br>Setting                    | Regeneration Unit                    | Power<br>Supply |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 0<br>(initial value) | l                                   | Not used                             | R, S, T         |
| 1                    | 0%                                  | Power regeneration converter (MT-RC) | R, S, T         |
|                      | 10%                                 | Brake unit (MT-BU5)                  |                 |
| 2                    | High power factor converter (MT-HC) |                                      | P, N            |
| 10                   | _                                   | Not used                             | P, N            |
| 11 10%               |                                     | Brake unit (MT-BU5)                  | P, N            |
| 20                   | _                                   | Not used                             | R, S, T/P, N    |
| 21 10%               |                                     | Brake unit (MT-BU5)                  | R, S, T/P, N    |

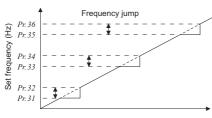
#### Pi 31 to 36

#### Avoid mechanical resonance points (frequency jump)

Pr.31 Frequency jump 1A Pr.32 Frequency jump 1B Pr.33 Frequency jump 2A Pr.34 Frequency jump 2B Pr.35 Frequency jump 3A Pr.36 Frequency jump 3B

When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be

jumped.



- Up to three areas may be set, with the jump frequencies set to either the top or bottom point of each area.
- The value set to 1A, 2A or 3A is a jump point and operation in the jump zone is performed at these frequencies.
- Frequency jump is not performed if the initial value is set to "9999".
- During acceleration/deceleration, the running frequency within the set area is valid.

#### **P** 37, 144, 505, 811

#### Speed display and speed setting

Pr.37 Speed display Pr. 505 Speed setting reference

Pr.144 Speed setting switchover Pr. 811 Set resolution switchover

The monitor display and frequency setting of the PU (FR-DU07/ FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be changed to the motor speed and machine speed.

- When the running speed monitor is selected, each monitor and setting are determined according to the combination of Pr.37 and Pr.144. (The units within the thick frame are the initial values.)
- Using Pr.811, the setting increments of running speed monitor and speed setting (r/min) can be changed from 1r/min to 0.1 r/min.

| Pr.37 Setting | Pr.144<br>Setting | Output<br>Frequency<br>Monitor | Set<br>Frequency<br>Monitor | Running<br>Speed<br>Monitor | Frequency<br>Setting<br>Parameter<br>Setting |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
|               | 0                 | Hz                             | Hz                          | r/min*1                     | Hz   |
| 0             | 2 to 10           | Hz                             | Hz                          | Hz r/min*1 Hz               | Hz   |
|               | 102 to<br>110     | r/min*1                        | r/min*1                     | r/min*1                     | r/min*1                                      |
|               | 0                 | Hz                             | Hz                          | Machine<br>speed*1          | Hz   |
| 1 to<br>9998  | 2 to 10           | Machine<br>speed*1             | Machine speed*1             | Machine speed*1             | Machine speed*1                              |
|               | 102 to<br>110     | Hz                             | Hz                          | r/min*1                     | Hz   |

- Motor speed (r/min) conversion formula ... frequency × 120/number of motor poles (Pr.144)
  - Machine speed conversion formula ......Pr.37 × frequency/Pr. 505 For Pr.144 in the above formula, the value is  ${}^*Pr.144$  - 100" when "102 to 110" is set in Pr.144 and the value is "4" when Pr.37 =0 and Pr.144 =0. The increments for Hz are 0.01Hz, machine speed are 1m/min, and r/min are
- \*2 1r/min
- Running speed monitor displays actual motor speed (encoder) during \*3 encoder feedback control and vector control

#### Pr 41 to 43, 50, 116, 865

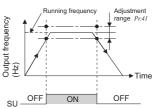
#### **Detection of output frequency and motor speed** (SU, FU, FU2, FU3, FB, FB2, FB3, LS signal)

Pr.41 Up-to-frequency sensitivity Pr. 43 Output frequency detection for reverse rotation Pr.116 Third output frequency detection

Pr.42 Output frequency detection Pr.50 Second output frequency detection Pr.865 Low speed detection

The inverter output frequency is detected and output at the output signals.

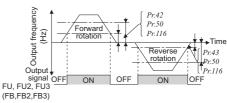
- The Pr.41 value can be adjusted within the range ±1% and ±100% on the assumption that the set frequency is 100%.
- This parameter can be used to ensure that the running frequency has been reached to provide the operation start signal etc. for related equipment.



• When the output frequency reaches or exceeds the Pr.42 setting, the output frequency detection signals (FU, FB) are output. This function can be used for electromagnetic brake operation, open

signal, etc.

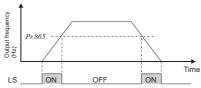
- When the detection frequency is set in Pr.43, frequency detection for reverse rotation use only can also be set. This function is effective for switching the timing of electromagnetic brake operation between forward rotation (rise) and reverse rotation (fall) during vertical lift operation, etc.
- When outputting a frequency detection signal besides the FU (FB) signal, set the detection frequency in Pr.50 or Pr.116. The FU2 (FB2) signal is output when the output frequency reaches or exceeds the Pr.50 setting (FU3 (FB3) signal is output if reaches or exceeds the Pr.116 setting).



• The FU (FU2 and FU3) signal is output when the output frequency reaches the speed command value and output the FB (FB2, FB3) signal when the output frequency reaches the actual motor speed (estimated actual speed value) under real sensoreless vector control and vector control.

(The output timing of the FU and FB signals is the same under V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control.)

The LS signal is output when the output frequency reduces below the Pr.865 setting under real sensorless vector control and vector control. The signal is output during inverter operation under the following conditions.



- $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr. 7.
- $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr. 0.
- Pr. 47  $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr. 3.
- Refer to the section about Pr. 22.
- ho 50 ho Refer to the section about Pr: 41.
- $\triangleright$  Sefer to the section about Pr. 9.

#### Change of DU/PU monitor descriptions, cumulative monitor clear

Pr.52 DU/PU main display data selection Pr.158 AM terminal function selection Pr.171 Operation hour meter clear Pr.563 Energization time carrying-over times Pr.867AM output filter

Pr.54 FM terminal function selection Pr.170 Watt-hour meter clear Pr.268 Monitor decimal digits selection Pr.564 Operating time carrying-over times Pr.891 Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times

The monitor to be displayed on the main screen of the operation panel (FR-DU07)/parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be selected.

|   |                        | Pr.52 Parameter Setting Value  DU PU main monitor |    | Pr.54<br>(FM)             | 5 II 0 I.   |  |
|---|------------------------|---|----|---------------------------|---|--|
| Types of Monitor                                    | Unit                   |   |    | Pr.158<br>(AM)<br>Setting | Full-Scale<br>Value                                     |  |
| Output frequency                                    | 0.01Hz                 | 0/100   |    | 1                         | Pr.55   |  |
| Output current                                      | 0.01A/<br>0.1A*7       | 0/1   | 00 | 2                         | Pr.56   |  |
| Output voltage                                      | 0.1V                   | -   | 00 | 3                         | 200V class: 400V<br>400V class: 800V                    |  |
| Alarm display                                       |                        |   | 00 | _                         |   |  |
| Frequency setting                                   | 0.01Hz                 | 5   | *1 | 5                         | Pr.55 The value converted                               |  |
| Running speed                                       | 1(r/min)               | 6   | *1 | 6                         | with the <i>Pr.37</i> value from <i>Pr.55</i> .         |  |
| Motor torque *2                                     | 0.1%                   | 7   | *1 | 7                         | Pr.866  |  |
| Converter output voltage                            | 0.1V                   | 8   | *1 | 8                         | 200V class: 400V<br>400V class: 800V                    |  |
| Regenerative brake duty                             | 0.1%                   | 9   | *1 | 9                         | Brake duty set in<br>Pr.30 and Pr.70                    |  |
| Electronic thermal<br>relay function load<br>factor | 0.1%                   | 10  | *1 | 10                        | Electronic thermal<br>relay function<br>operation level |  |
| Output current peak value                           | 0.01A/<br>0.1A*7       | 11  | *1 | 11                        | Pr.56   |  |
| Converter output voltage peak value                 | 0.1V                   | 12 *1   |    | 12                        | 200V class: 400V<br>400V class: 800V                    |  |
| Input power   | 0.01kW/<br>0.1kW*7     | 13 *1   |    | 13                        | Rated inverter power x 2                                |  |
| Output power  | 0.01kW/<br>0.1kW*7     | 14 *1   |    | 14                        | Rated inverter power x 2                                |  |
| Input terminal status                               | _                      | 55 *1   |    | _                         | _   |  |
| Output terminal status Option input                 |                        | - 1   |    | _                         | _   |  |
| terminal status                                     |                        | 56  | ×  | _                         | _   |  |
| Option output terminal status                       | -                      | 57 ×  |    | -                         | _   |  |
| Load meter Motor excitation                         | 0.1%<br>0.01A/         |   |    | 17                        | Pr.866  |  |
| current   | 0.1A*7                 | 18  |    | 18                        | Pr.56   |  |
| Position pulse*3 Cumulative                         |                        | 19  |    | _                         | _   |  |
| energization time*4                                 | 1h                     | 2   | 0  | _                         | —   |  |
| Reference voltage output                            | _                      | -   | _  | 21                        | _   |  |
| Orientation status *3                               | 1                      | 2   | 2  | _                         | _   |  |
| Actual operation time*4, 5                          | 1h                     | 23  |    | _                         | _   |  |
| Motor load factor                                   | 0.1%                   | 2   | 4  | 24                        | 200%  |  |
| Cumulative power                                    | 0.01kWh/<br>0.1kWh*6*7 | 25  |    | _                         | _   |  |
| Torque command                                      | 0.1%                   | 32  |    | 32                        | Pr.866  |  |
| Torque current command                              | 0.1%                   | 33  |    | 33                        | Pr.866  |  |
| Motor output  | 0.01kW/<br>0.1kW*7     | 34  |    | 34                        | Rated motor<br>capacity                                 |  |
| Feedback pulse                                      |                        | 35  |    | _                         | _   |  |
| Power saving effect                                 | Variable according to  |   | 0  | 50                        | Inverter capacity                                       |  |
| Cumulative saving power                             | parameters             |   | 1  | _                         | _   |  |
| PID set point                                       | 0.1%                   |   | 2  | 52                        | 100%  |  |
| PID measured value                                  | 0.1%                   |   | 3  | 53                        | 100%  |  |
| PID deviation                                       |                        | 0.1%  |    |                           |   |  |

- Selected by the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07)
- \*2 \*3 The motor torque display remains "0 " under V/F control.
- Position pulse and orientation status function when used with an option (FR-A7AP) and orientation control is made valid. When orientation control
- is invalid, "0" remains displayed and these functions are invalid.

  The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated
  - again from 0. When the operation panel (FR-DU07) is used, the time is displayed up to 65.53 (65530h) on the assumption that 1h=0.001, and thereafter, it is added up from 0.
    The actual operation time is not added up if the cumulative operation
- time before power supply-off is less than 1h.
- \*6 When using the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), "kW" is displayed.
- The setting depends on the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K or more)
- \*8 Available only when the FR-A7AP is mounted

- The digits of the cumulative power monitor value can be shifted to the right for the number of Pr.891 settings.
- Writing "0" in Pr.170 clears the cumulative power monitor.
- You can check the numbers of cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535h with Pr:563 and the numbers of actual operation time monitor exceeded 65535h with Pr.564.
- Writing "0" in Pr.171 clears the actual operation time monitor.

| Pr.268 Setting  | Description   |  |  |
|-----------------|---|--|--|
| 9999            | No function   |  |  |
| (initial value) |   |  |  |
| 0               | When 1 or 2 decimal places (0.1 increments or 0.01 increments) are monitored, the decimal places are dropped and the monitor displays an integer value (1 increments).  The monitor value of 0.99 or less is displayed as 0.  |  |  |
| 1               | When 2 decimal places (0.01 increments) are monitored, the 0.01 decimal place is dropped and the monitor displays the first decimal place (0.1 increments).  When the monitor display digit is originally in 1 increments, it is displayed unchanged in 1 increments. |  |  |

· When Pr.52 is set to "100", the set frequency monitor is displayed during a stop and the output frequency monitor is displayed during operation. (LED of Hz flickers during stop and is lit during operation.)

|                  | Pr.52                  |               |                   |  |  |
|------------------|------------------------|---------------|-------------------|--|--|
|                  | 0                      | 10            | 00                |  |  |
|                  | During<br>running/stop | During stop   | During<br>running |  |  |
| Output frequency | Output frequency       | Set frequency | Output frequency  |  |  |
| Output current   | Output current         |               |                   |  |  |
| Output voltage   | Output voltage         |               |                   |  |  |
| Alarm<br>display | Alarm display          |               |                   |  |  |

· Using Pr.867, the output voltage response of the terminal AM can be adjusted within the range 0 to 5s.

**P** 55, 56, 866

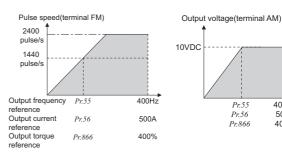
#### Reference of the monitor output from terminal FM and AM

Pr.55 Frequency monitoring reference Pr.56 Current monitoring reference Pr.866 Torque monitoring reference

Set the full-scale value of the monitor value output from terminal FM and AM.

| Monitor∗  | Reference Parameter | Initial Value          |
|-----------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Frequency | Pr.55               | 60Hz                   |
| Current   | Pr.56               | Rated inverter current |
| Torque    | Pr.866              | 150%                   |

Refer to the section about Pr 52 for monitor names



400Hz

500A

400%

#### **P** 57, 58, 162 to 165, 299, 611

#### Automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure/flying start

| Pr.57 Restart coasting time                                 | Pr.58 Restart cushion time               |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| Pr. 162 Automatic restart after instantaneo                 | us power failure selection               |  |  |
| Pr.163 First cushion time for restart                       | Pr.164 First cushion voltage for restart |  |  |
| Pr.165 Stall prevention operation level for restart         |  |  |  |
| Pr.299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting |  |  |  |
| Pr.611 Acceleration time at a restart                       |  |  |  |

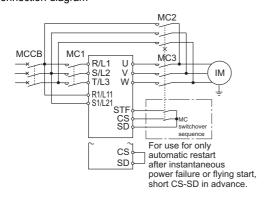
You can restart the inverter without stopping the motor in the following cases:

- when commercial power supply operation is switched to inverter
- when power comes back on after an instantaneous power failure
- when motor is coasting at start

| Pr.<br>Number | Setting Range              | Description   |  |  |
|---------------|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| 57            | 0                          | 1.5K or less0.5s,<br>2.2K to 7.5K1s,<br>11K to 55K3s<br>75K or more5s<br>The above times are coasting time.               |  |  |
| 31            | 0.1 to 5s/<br>0.1 to 30s * | Set the waiting time for inverter-triggered restart after an instantaneous power failure.                                 |  |  |
|               | 9999<br>(initial value)    | No restart  |  |  |
| 58            | 0 to 60s                   | Set a voltage starting time at restart.   |  |  |
|               | 0 (initial value)          | With frequency search   |  |  |
|               | 1                          | Without frequency search (reduced voltage system)   |  |  |
| 162           | 2                          | Encoder detection frequency   |  |  |
|               | 10                         | Frequency search at every start   |  |  |
|               | 11                         | Reduced voltage system at every start   |  |  |
|               | 12                         | Encoder detection frequency at every start  |  |  |
| 163 0 to 20s  |                            | Set a voltage starting time at restart. Consider using these parameters   |  |  |
| 164           | 0 to 100%                  | according to the load (moment of inertia/ torque) magnitude.  |  |  |
| 165           | 0 to 220%                  | Consider the rated inverter current as 100% and set the stall prevention operation level during restart operation.        |  |  |
|               | 0                          | Without rotation direction detection  |  |  |
|               | 1                          | With rotation direction detection   |  |  |
| 299           | 9999                       | When <i>Pr.78</i> =0, the rotation direction is detected. When <i>Pr.78</i> =1,2, the rotation direction is not detected. |  |  |
| 611           | 0 to 3600s                 | Set the acceleration time to reach the set frequency at a restart.  |  |  |
| 011           | 9999                       | Acceleration time for restart is the normal acceleration time (e.g. <i>Pr.7</i> ).  |  |  |

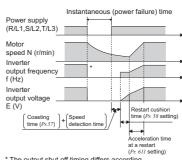
The setting range depends on the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K or more)

#### <Connection diagram>



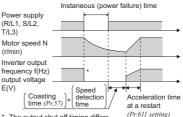
- When "0 (initial value) or 10 " is set in Pr.162, the inverter smoothly starts after detecting the motor speed upon power restoration.
- The motor starts at the motor speed and in the rotation direction detected from the encoder at power restoration when "2 or 12" is set in Pr.162 under encoder feedback control or vector control. (Valid when the FR-A7AP is fitted)
- Even when the motor is rotating in the opposite direction, the inverter can be restarted smoothly as the direction of rotation is detected. (You can select whether to make rotation direction detection or not with Pr.299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting.)

#### V/F control, advanced magnetic flux vector control



\* The output shut off timing differs according

#### Realsensorless vector control, vector control

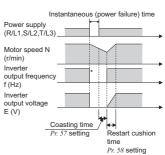


\* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

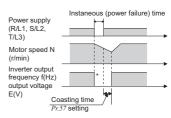
• When Pr.162="1" or "11", automatic restart operation is performed in a reduced voltage system, where the voltage is gradually risen with the output frequency unchanged from prior to an instantaneous power failure independently of the coasting speed of the motor.

For real sensorless vector control, output frequency and voltage before instantaneous power failure are output. (Pr. 58 is made invalid)

#### V/F control, advanced magnetic flux vector control



#### Realsensorless vector control



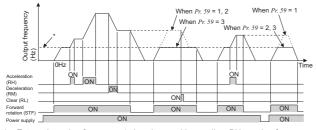
The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

#### Remote setting function

Pr.59 Remote function selection

- Even if the operation panel is located away from the enclosure, you can use contact signals to perform continuous variable-speed operation, without using analog signals.
- By merely setting this parameter, you can use the acceleration, deceleration and setting clear functions of the motorized speed setter (FR-FK).

|                   | Description                |  |  |  |
|-------------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Pr.59 Setting     | RH, RM, RL signal function | Frequency setting storage function   |  |  |
| 0 (initial value) | Multi-speed setting        | _  |  |  |
| 1                 | Remote setting             | With   |  |  |
| 2                 | Remote setting             | Not used   |  |  |
| 3                 | Remote setting             | Not used<br>(Turning off STF/STR<br>clears remotely set<br>frequency used) |  |  |



External running frequency (other than multi-speed) or PU running frequency

## Pri 60

## **Energy saving control selection**

Magnetic flux

Pr.60 Energy saving control selection

Without a fine parameter setting, the inverter automatically performs energy saving operation.

This inverter is optimum for fan and pump applications

Valid only under V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector

| Pr. 60 Setting    | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| 0 (initial value) | Normal operation mode   |
| 4                 | Energy saving operation mode<br>In the energy saving operation mode, the inverter<br>automatically controls the output voltage to minimize<br>the inverter output voltage during a constant<br>operation. |

P1 61 to 64, 292, 293

#### **Automatic acceleration/deceleration**

Pr.61 Reference current Pr.62 Reference value at acceleration Pr.64 Starting frequency for elevator mode Pr.63 Reference value at deceleration Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration

Pr.293 Acceleration/deceleration individual operation selection

The inverter automatically sets appropriate parameters for operation.

- The inverter operates in the same conditions as when appropriate values are set in each parameter even if acceleration/deceleration time and V/F pattern are not set. This operation mode is useful when you just want to operate, etc. without fine parameter setting.
- Even if automatic acceleration/deceleration has been selected, inputting the jog, RT (second function selection) or X9 (third function selection) signal during an inverter stop will switch to the normal operation and give priority to jog operation, second function selection or third function selection.

After automatic acceleration/deceleration operation has been started, none of jog signal, RT signal and RT signal are accepted.

| Pr.292<br>Setting                                      |   | Automatic<br>Setting<br>Parameter  |                  |
|--|---|--|------------------|
| 0<br>(initial value<br>normal mode)                    |   |  |                  |
| 1<br>(shortest<br>acceleration/<br>deceleration mode)  | Without brake resistor and brake unit Set when you want to accelerate/decelerate the motor for the shortest time. |  | Pr.7. Pr.8       |
| 11<br>(shortest<br>acceleration/<br>deceleration mode) | With brake resistor and brake unit  | (stall prevention operation level 150%)                                      | Pr./, Pr.8       |
| 3<br>(optimum<br>acceleration/<br>deceleration mode)   | The inverter performs optimum operation fully utilizes its' capability within the continuous rating range.        |  | Pr.0, Pr.7, Pr.8 |
| 5 (elevator mode 1)                                    | Stall prevention operation level 150%   | Inverter output voltage is controlled so that enough torque can be generated | Pr.0, Pr.13,     |
| 6<br>(elevator mode 2)                                 | Stall prevention operation level 180%   | even under power driving and regeneration.                                   | Pr.19            |
| 7<br>(brake sequence<br>mode 1)                        | With mechanical<br>brake opening<br>completion<br>signal input  | Operation mode in which a machine brake operation                            |                  |
| 8<br>(brake sequence<br>mode 2)                        | Without<br>mechanical<br>brake opening<br>completion<br>signal input  | timing signal for vertical lift applications is output.                      |                  |

- Use Pr.61 to Pr.63 to change the reference current for the shortest acceleration/deceleration mode and optimum acceleration/ deceleration mode.
- Use *Pr.64* to set the starting frequency for the elevator mode.
- Calculation of acceleration/deceleration can be performed individually.

This function is made valid in the shortest acceleration/deceleraion mode and optimum acceleration/deceleration mode.

| Pr.293 Setting    | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| 0 (initial value) | Both acceleration/deceleration time is calculated. |
| 1                 | Only acceleration time is calcurated.              |
| 2                 | Only deceleration time is calcurated.              |
|                   |  |

P1 65, 67 to 69

#### Retry function at alarm occurrence

Pr.65 Retry selection Pr.68 Retry waiting time

Pr.67 Number of retries at alarm occurrence Pr.69 Retry count display erase

If an alarm occurs, the inverter resets itself automatically to restart. You can also select the alarm description for a retry.

When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected (Pr.57 Restart coasting time ≠9999), restart operation is performed at retry operation as at an instantaneous power failure.

- Use Pr.65 to select the alarm to be activated for retries.
  - "•" indicates the alarms selected for retry.

| - Indicates the diarms selected for retry. |               |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alarm                                      | Pr.65 Setting |   |   |   |   |   |
| Indication for                             | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| Retry                                      | _             | - | _ |   | - | _ |
| E.OC1                                      | •             | • |   | • | • | • |
| E.OC2                                      | •             | • |   | • | • |   |
| E.OC3                                      | •             | • |   | • | • | • |
| E.OV1                                      | •             |   | • | • | • |   |
| E.OV2                                      | •             |   | • | • | • |   |
| E.OV3                                      | •             |   | • | • | • |   |
| E.THM                                      | •             |   |   |   |   |   |
| E.THT                                      | •             |   |   |   |   |   |
| E.IPF                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.UVT                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E. BE                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E. GF                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.OHT                                      | •             |   |   |   |   |   |
| E.OLT                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.OPT                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.OP1                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.OP2                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.OP3                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E. PE                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.MB1                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.MB2                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.MB3                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.MB4                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.MB5                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.MB6                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.MB7                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.OS                                       | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.OSD                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.OD                                       | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.PTC                                      | •             |   |   |   |   |   |
| E.CDO                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.SER                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |
| E.ILF                                      | •             |   |   |   | • |   |

• Set the number of retries at alarm occurrence in Pr.67.

| Pr.67 Setting     | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| 0 (initial value) | No retry function   |
| 1 to 10           | Set the number of retries at alarm occurrence.<br>An alarm output is not provided during retry<br>operation.  |
| 101 to 110        | Set the number of retries at alarm occurrence. (The setting value of minus 100 is the number of retries.) An alarm output is provided during retry operation. |

- Use Pr.68 to set the waiting time from when an inverter alarm occurs until a retry is made in the range 0 to 10s.
- Reading the Pr.69 value provides the cumulative number of successful restart times made by retry.

Pr. 66 Refer to the section about Pr. 22.

P 67 to 69 R Refer to the section about Pr 65.

70 Refer to the section about Pr. 30.

**P**1, 450

#### Motor selection (applied motor)

Pr.71 Applied motor

Pr.450 Second applied motor

Setting of the used motor selects the thermal characteristic appropriate

Setting is necessary when using a constant-torque motor. Thermal characteristic of the electronic thermal relay function suitable for the motor is set.

| Pr. 71, Thermal Charac |  | eristic of the                                       | Motor<br>(O: Motor used)     |  |                              |
|------------------------|--|--|------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Pr.450<br>Setting      | Thermal Characteristic of the Electronic Thermal Relay Function          |  | Standard<br>(SF-JR,<br>etc.) | Constant<br>torque<br>(SF-JRCA,<br>etc.) | Vector<br>(SF-V5RU,<br>etc.) |
| 0                      | Thermal characteristics o<br>(Pr. 71 initial value)                      |  | 0                            |  |                              |
| 1                      | Thermal characteristics of the<br>Mitsubishi constant-torque motor       |  |                              | 0  |                              |
| 2                      | Thermal characteristics o<br>Adjustable 5 points V                       | F  | 0                            |  |                              |
| 20                     | Mitsubishi standard m<br>(1.5kW or less) therm<br>for the constant-torqu | al characteristic                                    | 0                            |  |                              |
| 30                     | Thermal characteristic<br>Mitsubishi vector moto                         |  |                              |  | 0                            |
| 40                     | Thermal characteristic<br>standard motor SF-HI                           |  | O*1                          |  |                              |
| 50                     | Thermal characteristic<br>constant-torque moto                           |  |                              | O*2                                      |                              |
| 3                      | Standard   |  | 0                            |  |                              |
| 13                     | Constant-torque  |  |                              | 0  |                              |
| 23                     | Mitsubishi standard<br>SF-JR4P (1.5kW or less)                           | Select "offline                                      | 0                            |  |                              |
| 33                     | Mitsubishi vector<br>SF-V5RU/SF-THY                                      | auto tuning<br>setting"                              |                              |  | 0                            |
| 43                     | Mitsubishi high<br>efficiency SF-HR                                      | seung  | O*1                          |  |                              |
| 53                     | Mitsubishi constant-<br>torque SF-HRCA                                   |  |                              | O*2                                      |                              |
| 4                      | Standard   |  | 0                            |  |                              |
| 14                     | Constant-torque  |  |                              | 0  |                              |
| 24                     | Mitsubishi standard<br>SF-JR4P (1.5kW or less)                           | A  | 0                            |  |                              |
| 34                     | Mitsubishi vector<br>SF-V5RU/SF-THY                                      | Auto tuning data<br>can be read,<br>changed, and set |                              |  | 0                            |
| 44                     | Mitsubishi high<br>efficiency SF-HR                                      | changed, and set                                     | O*1                          |  |                              |
| 54                     | Mitsubishi constant-<br>torque SF-HRCA                                   |  |                              | O*2                                      |                              |
| 5                      | Standard *3  | Discretional C                                       | 0                            |  |                              |
| 15                     | Constant-torque *3   | Direct input of<br>motor constants                   |                              | 0  |                              |
| 6                      | Standard *4  | is enabled   | 0                            |  |                              |
| 16                     | Constant-torque *4   |  |                              | 0  |                              |
| 7                      | Standard *3  | Motor constants                                      | 0                            |  |                              |
| 17                     | Constant-torque *3   | direct input   |                              | 0  |                              |
| 8                      | Standard *4  | +  | 0                            |  |                              |
| 18                     | Constant-torque *4   | offline auto<br>tuning                               |                              | 0  |                              |
| 9999                   | Function invalid (only   |  |                              | ,  |                              |

- Motor constants of Mitsubishi high efficiency motor SF-HR
- Motor constants of Mitsubishi constant-torque motor SF-HRCA.
- \*2 Motor constants \*3 Star connection
- Delta connection
- For the 5.5K and 7.5K, the Pr. 0 Torque boost and Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage settings are automatically changed according to the Pr. 71 and Pr. 450 settings as follows.

| Pr.71<br>Pr.450 | Standard Motor Setting 0, 2, 3 to 8, 20, 23, 24, 40, 43, 44 | Constant-Torque Motor<br>Setting<br>1, 13 to 18, 50, 53, 54 |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Pr:0            | 3%  | 2%  |
| Pr.12           | 4%  | 2%  |

#### Carrier frequency and SoftPWM selection

Pr.72 PWM frequency selection

Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection

You can change the motor sound.

| Pr.Number | Setting<br>Range | Description  |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| 72        |                  | Note that 0 indicates 0.7kHz, 15 indicates 14.5kHz and 25 indicates 2.5kHz. (Set 25 when using an optional sine wave filter.) The following settings are for real sensorless vector control or vector control. 0 to 5: 2kHz, 6 to 9: 6kHz, 10 to 13: 10kHz, 14 and 15: 14kHz |
| 0         |                  | Soft-PWM is invalid  |
| 240       | 1                | When "0 to 5" ("0 to 4" for the 75K or more.) is set in <i>Pr.72</i> , Soft-PWM is valid   |

The setting range depends on the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K or

**Pr.** 73, 242, 243, 252, 253, 267

#### **Analog input selection**

Pr.73 Analog input selection
Pr.242 Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2)

Pr.243 Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4)

Pr.252 Override bias Pr.253 Override gain

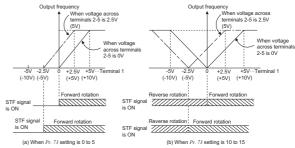
Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection

- You can select the function that switches between forward rotation and reverse rotation according to the analog input terminal specifications, override function and input signal polarity.
- For the terminals 1, 2, 4 used for analog input, voltage input (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) or current input (4 to 20mA) can be selected.
- The additional compensation and fixed ratio of analog compensation (override) using terminal 2 as an auxiliary input can be made to multi-speed operation or the speed setting signal (main speed) of the terminal 2 or terminal 4. ( indicates the main speed

| setting                 | setting)            |                     |  |   |                                |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|---|--------------------------------|
| Pr.73<br>Setting        | Terminal<br>2 Input | Terminal<br>1 Input | Terminal 4<br>Input                    | Compensation Input Terminal and Compensation Method | Polarity<br>Reversible         |
| 0                       | 0 to 10V            | 0 to ±10V           |  |   |                                |
| 1<br>(initial<br>value) | 0 to 5V             | 0 to ±10V           |  | Terminal 1<br>added<br>compensation                 | Not function (Indicates that a |
| 2                       | 0 to 10V            | 0 to ±5V            |  | compendation  | frequency                      |
| 3                       | 0 to 5V             | 0 to ±5V            |  |   | command signal<br>of negative  |
| 4                       | 0 to 10V            | 0 to ±10V           |  | Terminal 2  | polarity is not                |
| 5                       | 0 to 5V             | 0 to ±5V            |  | override  | accepted.)                     |
| 6                       | 4 to 20mA           | 0 to ±10V           | When the AU                            |   |                                |
| 7                       | 4 to 20mA           | 0 to ±5V            | signal is off                          |   |                                |
| 10                      | 0 to 10V            | 0 to ±10V           | ×                                      | Terminal 1<br>added                                 |                                |
| 11                      | 0 to 5V             | 0 to ±10V           |  | compensation  |                                |
| 12                      | 0 to 10V            | 0 to ±5V            |  |   |                                |
| 13                      | 0 to 5V             | 0 to ±5V            |  |   |                                |
| 14                      | 0 to 10V            | 0 to ±10V           |  | Terminal 2  | Function                       |
| 15                      | 0 to 5V             | 0 to ±5V            |  | override  |                                |
| 16                      | 4 to 20mA           | 0 to ±10V           |  | Terminal 1  |                                |
| 17                      | 4 to 20mA           | 0 to ±5V            |  | added compensation                                  |                                |
| 0                       |                     | 0 to ±10V           |  |   |                                |
| 1<br>(initial<br>value) | ×                   | 0 to ±10V           |  | Terminal 1<br>added<br>compensation                 | Not function                   |
| 2                       |                     | 0 to ±5V            |  | compensation  | (Indicates that a frequency    |
| 3                       |                     | 0 to ±5V            |  |   | command signal of negative     |
| 4                       | 0 to 10V            | ×                   | \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ | Terminal 2  | polarity is not                |
| 5                       | 0 to 5V             |                     | When the AU signal is on               | override  | accepted.)                     |
| 6                       | ×                   | 0 to ±10V           | According to the<br>Pr.267 setting     |   |                                |
| 7                       |                     | 0 to ±5V            | 0:4 to 20mA (initial                   |   |                                |
| 10                      |                     | 0 to ±10V           | value)<br>1:0 to 5V                    | Terminal 1<br>added                                 |                                |
| 11                      | ×                   | 0 to ±10V           | 2:0 to 10V                             | compensation  |                                |
| 12                      |                     | 0 to ±5V            |  |   |                                |
| 13                      |                     | 0 to±5V             |  |   | Function                       |
| 14                      | 0 to 10V            | ×                   |  | Terminal 2  | Tanodon                        |
| 15                      | 0 to 5V             |                     |  | override  |                                |
| 16                      | ×                   | 0 to ±10V           |  | Terminal 1<br>added                                 |                                |
| 17                      |                     | 0 to ±5V            |  | compensation  |                                |

#### (1) Added compensation (Pr.242, Pr.243)

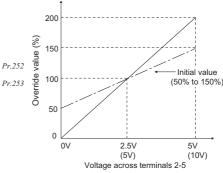
The compensation signal can be added to the main speed setting synchronous/continuous speed operation, etc.



The terminal 1 (frequency setting auxiliary input) signal is added to the main speed setting signal of terminal 2 or 4.

#### (2) Override function (Pr. 252, Pr. 253)

When an override is selected, the terminal 1 or terminal 4 is used for the main speed setting and the terminal 2 for the override signal. (When the main speed of the terminal 1 or terminal 4 is not input, compensation by the terminal 2 is made invalid.)



· When "4" is set in Pr.868 (Pr.865), the setting of terminal 1 (terminal 4) is used for stall prevention operation level setting.

### **P** 74, 822, 826, 832, 836, 849

#### Response level of analog input

| Pr.74 Input filter time constant | Pr.822 Speed setting filter 1         |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Pr.826 Torque setting filter 1   | Pr.832 Speed setting filter 2         |
| Pr.836 Torque setting filter 2   | Pr.849 Analog input offset adjustment |

- The time constant of the primary delay filter relative to external frequency command (analog input (terminal 1, 2, 4) signal) can be set.
  - Effective for filtering noise in the frequency setting circuit.
  - Increase the filter time constant if steady operation cannot be performed due to noise.
    - A larger setting results in slower response. (The time constant can be set between approximately 10ms to 1s with the setting of 0 to 8)
  - Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the external speed command (analog input command) using Pr.822 and Pr.832.
  - Set a large time constant when you want to delay the tracking of the speed command, when the analog input voltage fluctuates, etc.
  - Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the external torque command (analog input command) using Pr.826 and Pr.836.
  - Set a large time constant value when you want to delay the tracking of the torque command, when the analog input voltage fluctuates, etc.
  - Pr.832 Speed setting filter 2 and Pr.836 Torque setting filter 2 are valid when a value other than "9999" is set and the RT signal
- Setting Pr.849 provides frequency command by analog input (terminal 2) with offset and avoids frequency command to be given due to noise under 0 speed command.

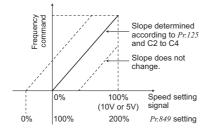
 On the assumption that the Pr.849 setting 100% as 0, the offset voltage is offset as follows:

100%<Pr.849...positive side

100%>Pr.849...negative side

The offset voltage is found by the following formula.

Offset voltage = 
$$\frac{\text{Voltage at 100\%}}{(\text{according to the } Pr.73 \text{ setting})} \times \frac{Pr.849 - 100}{100} [V]$$



#### **Pri** 75

#### Reset selection, disconnected PU detection

Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection

You can select the reset input acceptance, disconnected PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) connector detection function and PU stop function.

| Pr:75<br>Setting         | Reset Selection  | Disconnected PU<br>Detection                                 | PU Stop Selection  |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 0                        | Reset input normally enabled                                       | If the PU is disconnected.                                   |  |  |
| 1                        | Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated | y operation will be continued as-is.  Pressing (STOP)  RESET | The state of the s |  |
| 2                        | Reset input normally enabled                                       | When the PU is disconnected, the                             | decelerates the motor to a stop only in the PU operation mode.   |  |
| 3                        | Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated | inverter output is shut off.                                 | operation mode.  |  |
| 14<br>(initial<br>value) | Reset input normally enabled                                       | If the PU is disconnected,                                   | STOP   |  |
| 15                       | Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated | operation will be continued as-is.                           | decelerates the motor to a stop in any of the  |  |
| 16                       | Reset input normally enabled                                       | When the PU is disconnected, the                             |  |  |
| 17                       | Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated | inverter output is shut off.                                 | operation modes.   |  |

- Reset selection
  - You can select the operation timing of reset function (RES signal, reset command through communication) input.
- Disconnected PU detection
  - This function detects that the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) has been disconnected from the inverter for longer than 1s and causes the inverter to provide an alarm output (E.PUE) and come to an alarm stop.
- PU stop selection
  - In any of the PU operation, external operation and network operation modes, the motor can be stopped by pressing of the PU.



#### **Output function of alarm code**

Pr.76 Alarm code output selection

At alarm occurrence, its description can be output as a 4-bit digital signal from the open collector output terminals.

The alarm code can be read by a programmable controller, etc., and its corrective action can be shown on a display, etc.

| Pr.76 Setting                               | Description   |  |
|---|---|--|
| 0 (initial value) Without alarm code output |   |  |
| 1   | With alarm code output (refer to the table below)                     |  |
| 2   | Alarm code output at alarm occurrence only (refer to the table below) |  |

The following table indicates alarm codes to be output.
 (0: output transistor off, 1: output transistor on)

| Operation Panel         | Outpu | ut of Out | put Tern | ninals |            |
|-------------------------|-------|-----------|----------|--------|------------|
| Indication<br>(FR-DU07) | SU    | IPF       | OL       | FU     | Alarm Code |
| Normal*                 | 0     | 0         | 0        | 0      | 0          |
| E.OC1                   | 0     | 0         | 0        | 1      | 1          |
| E.OC2                   | 0     | 0         | 1        | 0      | 2          |
| E.OC3                   | 0     | 0         | 1        | 1      | 3          |
| E.OV1 to<br>E.OV3       | 0     | 1         | 0        | 0      | 4          |
| E.THM                   | 0     | 1         | 0        | 1      | 5          |
| E.THT                   | 0     | 1         | 1        | 0      | 6          |
| E.IPF                   | 0     | 1         | 1        | 1      | 7          |
| E.UVT                   | 1     | 0         | 0        | 0      | 8          |
| E.FIN                   | 1     | 0         | 0        | 1      | 9          |
| E.BE                    | 1     | 0         | 1        | 0      | Α          |
| E. GF                   | 1     | 0         | 1        | 1      | В          |
| E.OHT                   | 1     | 1         | 0        | 0      | С          |
| E.OLT                   | 1     | 1         | 0        | 1      | D          |
| E.OPT                   | 1     | 1         | 1        | 0      | Е          |
| E.OP3                   | 1     | 1         | 1        | 0      | Е          |
| Other than the above    | 1     | 1         | 1        | 1      | F          |

<sup>\*</sup> When Pr.76 = "2", the output terminals output the signals assigned to Pr.190 to Pr.196



#### Prevention of parameter rewrite

Pr.77 Parameter write selection

You can select whether write to various parameters can be performed or not. Use this function to prevent parameter values from being rewritten by misoperation.

| Pr. 77 Setting    | Description  |  |
|-------------------|--|--|
| 0 (initial value) | Write is enabled only during a stop.   |  |
| 1                 | Parameter write is not enabled.  |  |
|                   | Parameter write is enabled in any operation mode regardless of operation status. |  |



#### Prevention of reverse rotation of the motor

Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection

This function can prevent reverse rotation fault resulting from the incorrect input of the start signal.

| Pr. 78 Setting    | Description                                |
|-------------------|--|
| 0 (initial value) | Both forward and reverse rotations allowed |
| 1                 | Reverse rotation disabled                  |
| 2                 | Forward rotation disallowed                |

#### Operation mode selection

Pr.79 Operation mode selection

operation mode

Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection

Used to select the operation mode of the inverter.
 Mode can be changed as desired between operation using external signals (external operation), operation from the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU07/FR-PU04), combined operation of PU operation and external operation (external/PU combined operation), and network operation (when RS-485 terminals or a communication option is used).

| (WITCI                  | 11 No-400 terminais of a communication option is used).   |   |  |  |
|-------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Pr. 79<br>Setting       | Description   | on  | LED Indication :Off :On                          |  |
| 0<br>(initial<br>value) | External/PU switchover mode (Press PU to switch   |   | External operation mode  EXT  PU operation mode  |  |
| 1                       | Fixed to PU operation mode  |   | PUEXTNET   |  |
| 2                       | Fixed to external operation mod<br>Operation can be performed by<br>external and Net operation mod  | External operation mode  EXT  NET operation mode                    |  |  |
|                         | External/PU combined operation  | n mode 1  |  |  |
|                         | Running frequency   | Start signal  |  |  |
| 3                       | PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) setting or external signal input (multi-speed setting, across terminals 4-5 (valid when AU signal turns on)).  | External signal input (terminal STF, STR)                           |  |  |
|                         | External/PU combined operation  | n mode 2  | PU EXT NET                                       |  |
|                         | Running frequency   | Start signal  |  |  |
| 4                       | External signal input<br>(terminal 2, 4, 1, JOG, multi-<br>speed selection, etc.)   | Input from the PU (FR - DU07/FR- PU04/FR-PU07)                      |  |  |
| 6                       | Switchover mode<br>Switch among PU operation, ex<br>NET operation while keeping the<br>status.  | PU operation mode  External operation mode  EXT  NET operation mode |  |  |
| 7                       | External operation mode (PU op<br>X12 signal ON<br>Operation mode can be switche<br>mode.<br>(output stop during external ope<br>X12 signal OFF<br>Operation mode can not be swit | d to the PU operation   | PU operation mode PU External operation mode EXT |  |

- Specify the operation mode at power on (Pr.340)
  - When power is switched on or when power comes back on after instantaneous power failure, the inverter can be started up in the network operation mode.

After the inverter has started up in the network operation mode, parameter write and operation can be performed from a program. Set this mode for communication operation using the inverter RS-485 terminals or communication option.

You can set the operation mode at power on (reset) according to the *Pr.79* and *Pr.340* settings.

| Pr.340<br>Setting       | Pr. 79<br>Setting | Operation Mode<br>at Power on,<br>Power<br>Restoration,<br>Reset | Operation Mode<br>Switchover  |
|-------------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| 0<br>(initial<br>value) | As set in         | Pr.79.   |   |
|                         | 0                 | NET operation mode   | Switching among the external, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled *2  |
|                         | 1                 | PU operation mode  | Fixed to PU operation mode  |
|                         | 2                 | NET operation mode   | Switching between the PU<br>and Net operation mode is<br>enabled<br>Switching to PU operation<br>mode is disabled |
| 1, 2 *1                 | 3, 4              | External/PU combined operation mode                              | Operation mode switching is disabled  |
|                         | 6                 | NET operation mode   | Switching among the external, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled while running.                                |
|                         | 7                 | X12 (MRS)signal ONNET operation mode                             | Switching among the external, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled *2  |
|                         |                   | X12(MRS)signal OFF<br>External operation<br>mode                 | Fixed to external operation mode (Forcibly switched to external operation mode.)                                  |
|                         | 0                 | NET operation mode   | Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled *3   |
|                         | 1                 | PU operation mode  | Fixed to PU operation mode  |
|                         | 2                 | NET operation mode   | Fixed to NET operation mode   |
| 10, 12 *1               | 3, 4              | External/PU combined operation mode                              | Operation mode switching is disabled  |
|                         | 6                 | NET operation mode   | Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled while running *3                                       |
|                         | 7                 | External operation mode  | Fixed to external operation mode (Forcibly switched to external operation mode.)                                  |

\*1 The *Pr.340* settings "2 or 12" is mainly used for communication operation using the inverter RS-485 terminals.

When a value other than "9999" (selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure) is set in *Pr.57 Restart coasting time*, the

When a value other than "9999" (selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure) is set in *Pr.57 Restart coasting time*, the inverter will resume the same operation state which was in before after power has been restored from an instantaneous power failure. The operation mode cannot be switched directly between the PU

- \*2 The operation mode cannot be switched directly between the PU operation mode and network operation mode.
   \*3 Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and
- 3 Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and network operation mode with  $\frac{\text{PU}}{\text{EXT}}$  key of the operation panel (FR-DU07) and X65 signal.

# Pr.80 Motor capacity Pr.80 Seed control gain (magnetic flux vector) Pr.453 Second motor capacity Pr.569 Second motor speed control gain Pr.80 Control method selection Pr.80 Control method selection

Advanced magnetic flux vector control can be selected by setting the capacity and the number of motors to be used in Pr.80 and Pr.81. When low speed torque and high accuracy and fast response control are necessary, select real sensorless vector control or vector control using Pr.800.

- What is real sensorless vector control?
   This function enables vector control with a general-purpose motor without encoder.
- What is vector control?
   Speed control, torque control and position control can be performed using a motor with encoder. (Plug-in option FR-A7AP is necessary.)

| a distribution of the control of the |                       |   |                             |  |
|--|-----------------------|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Parameter  | Setting               | Description   |                             |  |
| Number   | Range                 |   |                             |  |
|  | 0.4 to 55kW/0         | Set the applied motor capacity.   |                             |  |
| 80   | to 3600kW*1           |   |                             |  |
| 453  | 9999                  | V/F control   |                             |  |
|  | (initial value)       |   |                             |  |
|  | 2, 4, 6, 8, 10        | Set the number of motor p   | ooles.                      |  |
| 81   | 12, 14, 16,           | X18 signal*2-ON:  | Set 10 + number of          |  |
| 454  | 18, 20                | V/F control   | motor poles.                |  |
| 404  | 9999                  | V/F control   |                             |  |
|  | (initial value)       | V/F COIIIIOI  |                             |  |
|  | 0                     | Speed control   | Vector control<br>(FR-A7AP) |  |
|  | 1                     | Torque control  |                             |  |
|  | 2                     | MC signal*2-ON:torque<br>MC signal*2-OFF:speed  |                             |  |
|  | 3                     | Position control  |                             |  |
| 800  | 4                     | MC signal*2-ON:position MC signal*2-OFF:speed   |                             |  |
|  | 5                     | MC signal*2-ON:torque<br>MC signal*2-OFF:position   |                             |  |
| <b>451</b> *₃  | 9                     | Vector control test operation Test operation of vector control can be performed without connecting a motor. |                             |  |
|  | 10                    | Speed control   |                             |  |
|  | 11                    | Torque control  | Real sensorless             |  |
|  | 12                    | MC signal*2-ON:torque<br>MC signal*2-OFF:speed  | vector control              |  |
|  | 20<br>(initial value) | V/F control<br>(advanced magnetic flux v  | vector control)             |  |

- \*1 The setting depends on the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K or more)
   \*2 Use Pr.178 to Pr.189 to assign the terminals used for the X18 and MC
- \*3 Only "10 to 12, 20, 9999" can be set in Pr.451.
- The motor speed fluctuation at load fluctuation can be adjusted using Pr.89 (Pr.569)
- Control method of the second motor can be selected using the RT signal.
- The Pr.22 function is changed according to the Pr.800 setting (stall prevention operation level/torque limit level).

| 82 to 84, 90 to 94, 96, 455 to 463, 684, 859, 860        |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Offline auto tuning                                      |  |  |  |
| Magnetic   | flux Sensorless Vector                         |  |  |
| Pr.82 Motor excitation current                           | Pr.83 Motor rated voltage                      |  |  |
| Pr.84 Rated motor frequency                              | Pr.90 Motor constant (R1)                      |  |  |
| Pr.91 Motor constant (R2)                                | Pr.92 Motor constant (L1)                      |  |  |
| Pr.93 Motor constant (L2) Pr.94 Motor constant (X)       |  |  |  |
| Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status                         | Pr.455 Second motor excitation current         |  |  |
| Pr.456 Rated second motor voltage                        | Pr.457 Rated second motor frequency            |  |  |
| Pr.458 Second motor constant (R1)                        | Pr.459 Second motor constant (R2)              |  |  |
| Pr.460 Second motor constant (L1)                        | Pr.461 Second motor constant (L2)              |  |  |
| Pr.462 Second motor constant (X)                         | Pr.463 Second motor auto tuning setting/status |  |  |
| Pr.684 Tuning data unit switchover Pr.859 Torque current |  |  |  |
| Pr.860 Second motor torque current                       |  |  |  |

Offline auto tuning operation for automatic calculation of motor constants can be executed when using advanced magnetic flux vector control, real sensorless vector control and vector control. Both offline and online tuning are necessary when using real sensorless vector control.

- You can copy the online tuning data (motor constants) to another inverter using the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU07).
- Even when motors (other manufacturer's motor, SF-JRC, etc.) other than Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR SF-HR 0.4kW or more), Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA SF-HRCA 200V class four-pole 0.4kW to 55kW) and Mitsubishi vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU) are used or the wiring length is long, using the offline auto tuning function runs the motor with the optimum operating characteristics.
- Offline auto tuning conditions
  - · A motor should be connected.
  - The motor capacity is equall to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity. (note that the capacity is 0.4kW or more)
  - · The maximum frequency is 120Hz.
  - A high-slip motor, high-speed motor and special motor cannot be tuned.
- Note the following when "101" (offline auto tuning performed with motor running) is set in Pr.96 (Pr.463).
  - 1) Torque is not enough during tuning.
  - 2) The motor may be run at nearly its rated frequency (*Pr. 84* setting) without any problem.
  - 3) The brake should be open.
- 4) No external force is applied to rotate the motor.
- Even if "1" (tuning performed without motor running) is set in Pr.96
   (Pr.463), the motor may run slightly. Therefore, fix the motor securely
   with a mechanical brake, or before tuning, make sure that there will
   be no problem in safety if the motor runs.
  - \* This instruction must be followed especially in elevator. Note that if the motor runs slightly, tuning performance is unaffected.

 $\mathbb{P}^{\mathbb{Z}}$  89  $\mathbb{Z}$  Refer to the section about Pr. 80.

Pr.95 Online auto tuning selection

Pr.574 Second motor online auto tuning

When online auto tuning is selected, excellent torque accuracy is provided by temperature compensation even if the secondary resistance value of the motor varies with the rise of the motor temperature.

Select magnetic flux observer when performing vector control.

| Pr.95, Pr.574 Setting | Description                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 0 (initial value)     | Online auto tuning is not performed |
| 1                     | Start-time tuning (at start-up)     |
| 2*                    | Magnetic flux observer (normal)     |

- \* Only Pr.95 can be set.
- Perform offline auto tuning before performing start-time tuning of the online auto tuning. Data needs to be calculated.
- For using start-time tuning in elevator, examine the utilization of a brake sequence for the brake opening timing at a start. Though the tuning ends in about a maximum of 500ms after a start, torque is not provided fully during that period. Therefore, note that there may be a possibility of drop due to gravity.
- For the SF-V5RU, SF-JR (with encoder) or SF-HRCA (with encoder), it is not necessary to perform offline auto tuning to select adaptive magnetic flux observer. (However, perform offline auto tuning when the wiring length is long.)

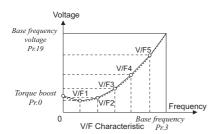
Pr. 96 Refer to the section about Pr. 82.

#### Pi 100 to 109 Adjustable 5 points V/F Pr.101 V/F1(first frequency voltage) Pr.100 V/F1(first frequency) Pr.102 V/F2(second frequency) Pr.103 V/F2(second frequency voltage) Pr.104 V/F3(third frequency) Pr.105 V/F3(third frequency voltage) Pr.106 V/F4(fourth frequency) Pr.107 V/F4(fourth frequency voltage) Pr.108 V/F5(fifth frequency) Pr.109 V/F5(fifth frequency voltage)

A dedicated V/F pattern can be made by freely setting the V/F characteristic between a startup and the base frequency and base voltage under V/F control (frequency voltage/frequency).

The torque pattern that is optimum for the machine's characteristic can be set.

- Set "2" in Pr.71 and voltage and frequency in Pr.100 to Pr.109.
- When frequency values at each point are the same, write disable error  $(\xi r)$  appears. Set frequency and voltage within the range of Pr.3 Base frequency and Pr.19 Base frequency voltage.



When Pr.19 Base frequency voltage ="8888" or "9999", Pr.71 cannot be set to "2". When setting "2" in Pr.71, set the rated voltage value in

ho 110, 111 ho Refer to the section about Pr.7.

ho112 ho Refer to the section about Pr.0.

Pr 113 > Refer to the section about Pr.3.

Pr 114, 115 Refer to the section about Pr.22.

ho 116 ho Refer to the section about Pr.41.

#### **117** to 124, 331 to 337, 341 to 343, 549

#### Communication initial setting

Pr.117 PU communication station number Pr.119 PU communication stop bit length Pr. 121 Number of PU communication retries Pr.123 PU communication waiting time setting Pr.331 RS-485 communication station number

Pr.118 PU communication speed Pr.120 PU communication parity check Pr.122 PU communication check time interval

Pr.124 PU communication CR/LF presence/absence selection

Pr. 333 RS-485 communication stop bit length Pr.335 RS-485 communication retry count Pr. 337 RS-485 communication waiting time setting Pr. 342 Communication EEPROM write selection Pr.549 Protocol selection

Pr.332 RS-485 communication speed Pr.334 RS-485 communication parity check selection Pr.336 RS-485 communication check time interval Pr. 341 RS-485 communication CR/LF selection Pr.343 Communication error count

#### Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication (Pr.117 to Pr.124, Pr.331 to Pr.337, Pr.341)

Used to perform required settings for RS-485 communication between the inverter and personal computer.

- There are two different communications: communication using the PU connector of the inverter and communication using the RS-485 terminals.
- You can perform parameter setting, monitoring, etc. using the Mitsubishi inverter protocol or Modbus-RTU protocol.
- To make communication between the personal computer inverter, initialization of the communication specifications must be made to the inverter.

Data communication cannot be made if the initial settings not made or there is any setting e

| are not made or there is any setting error. |  |   |                                    |  |
|---|--|---|------------------------------------|--|
| Pr.<br>Number                               | Setting Range                            | Description   |                                    |  |
| 117   | 0 to 31                                  | Specify the inverter station<br>Set the inverter station num  |                                    |  |
| 331   | (0 to 247)*1                             | more inverters are connecte computer.   | ed to one personal                 |  |
|   |  | Set the communication spe   | ed.                                |  |
| 118   | 48, 96, 192, 384                         | The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed. For example, the communication speed is 19200bps when the setting value is 192.                           |                                    |  |
| 332   | (3, 6, 12, 24)*2                         |   |                                    |  |
|   |  | Stop bit length   | Data length                        |  |
| 440   | 0  | 1bit  | 01.7                               |  |
| 119<br>333                                  | 1 (initial value)                        | 2bit  | 8bit                               |  |
| 333   | 10                                       | 1bit  | 71.7                               |  |
|   | 11                                       | 2bit  | 7bit                               |  |
| 120   | 0  | Without parity check  |                                    |  |
| 334   | 1  | With odd parity check   |                                    |  |
| 334   | 2 (initial value)                        | With even parity check  |                                    |  |
| 121<br>335                                  | permissible value, the inverter will com |   | e error. If the<br>ers exceeds the |  |
|   |  |   |                                    |  |
| 122   | 0  | No PU connector communication<br>Communication with RS-485 terminals can be<br>made, but the inverter will come to an alarm<br>stop in the NET operation mode.    |                                    |  |
| 336   | 0.1 to 999.8s                            | Set the interval of communication check time. If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will come to an alarm stop. |                                    |  |
|   | 9999 (initial value)                     | No communication check  |                                    |  |
| 123   | 0 to 150ms                               | Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response.  |                                    |  |
| 337   | 9999 (initial value)                     | Set with communication data.  |                                    |  |
| 104   | 0  | Without CR/LF   |                                    |  |
| 124<br>341                                  | 1 (initial value)                        | With CR   |                                    |  |
| 341   | 2  | With CR/LF  |                                    |  |

RS-485 terminals, the setting range of Pr.331 within parenthesis is applied.

The values in parenthesis are added to the setting range of *Pr.332*.

#### (2) Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr. 342)

Parameters written via the inverter's PU connector, RS-485 terminals, or from the communication option can be written to the RAM. When performing parameter change frequently, set "1" in *Pr.342*.

## (3) Modbus-RTU communication specifications (*Pr.343*, *Pr.549*)

| Pr.<br>Number | Setting<br>Range  | Description  |  |
|---------------|-------------------|--|--|
| 343           |                   | Display the number of communication errors during Modbus-RTU communication. Reading only |  |
| 540           | 0 (initial value) | Mitsubishi inverter (computer link operation) protocol                                   |  |
| 549           |                   | Modbus-RTU protocol  |  |

Modbus-RTU protocol is valid only for communication from the FR-485 terminals.

Pr. 125, 126, 241, C2 (902) to C7 (905), C12 (917) to C19 (920), C38 (932) to C41 (933)

Analog input frequency (speed) and torque/ magnetic flux change and adjustment (calibration)

| adjaounioni (danionation)                                  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency         |  |  |  |  |
| Pr.241 Analog input display unit switchover                |  |  |  |  |
| ias frequency  |  |  |  |  |
| C4(Pr.903) Terminal 2 frequency setting gain               |  |  |  |  |
| pias frequency   |  |  |  |  |
| C7(Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain               |  |  |  |  |
| C13(Pr.917) Terminal 1 bias (speed)                        |  |  |  |  |
| C15(Pr.918) Terminal 1 gain (speed)                        |  |  |  |  |
| C16(Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias command (torque/magnetic flux) |  |  |  |  |
| C17(Pr.919) Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux)         |  |  |  |  |
| C18(Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain command (torque/magnetic flux) |  |  |  |  |
| C19(Pr.920) Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux)         |  |  |  |  |
| C38(Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias command (torque/magnetic flux) |  |  |  |  |
| C39(Pr.932) Terminal 4 bias (torque/magnetic flux)         |  |  |  |  |
| C40(Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain command (torque/magnetic flux) |  |  |  |  |
| C41(Pr.933) Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux)         |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |

 You can set the magnitude (slope) of the output frequency (speed, torque/magnetic flux) as desired in relation to the frequency setting signal (0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mA).

## (1) Change the frequency (speed) at maximum analog input. (Pr.125, Pr.126, C14(Pr.918))

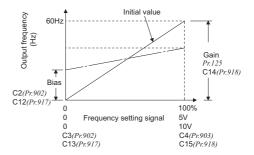
Set a value in Pr.125(Pr.126, C14(Pr.918)) when changing only the frequency setting (gain) of the maximum analog input voltage (current). (Other calibration parameter settings need not be changed.)

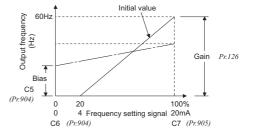
#### (2) Change the torque/magnetic flux at maximum analog input. (C18 (Pr.920), C40 (Pr.933))

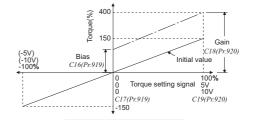
Set C18(Pr.920), C40(Pr.933) when changing only torque/magnetic flux command of the maximum analog input voltage (current). (Other calibration parameter settings need not be changed.)

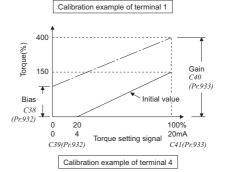
# (3) Analog input bias/gain calibration (C2 (Pr.902) to C7 (Pr.905), C16 (Pr. 919) to C19 (Pr. 920), C38 (Pr. 932) to C41 (Pr. 933))

 The "bias" and "gain" functions are used to adjust the relationship between the input signal entered from outside the inverter to set the output frequency (torque/magnetic flux), e.g. 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mADC, and the output frequency (torque/magnetic flux).









#### (4) Analog input display unit changing (Pr.241)

 You can change the analog input display unit (%/V/mA) for analog input bias/gain calibration.

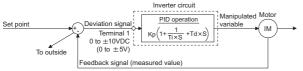
#### PID control

| Pr. 127 PID control automatic switchover frequency | Pr.128 PID action selection                |
|--|--|
| Pr.129 PID proportional band                       | Pr.130 PID integral time                   |
| Pr.131 PID upper limit                             | Pr.132 PID lower limit                     |
| Pr.133 PID action set point                        | Pr.134 PID differential time               |
| Pr.575 Output interruption detection time          | Pr.576 Output interruption detection level |
| Pr.577 Output interruption cancel level            |  |

The inverter can be used to exercise process control, e.g. flow rate, air volume or pressure

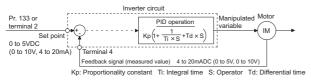
The terminal 2 input signal or parameter setting is used as a set point and the terminal 4 input signal used as a feedback value to constitute a feedback system for PID control.

· Pr.128 = "10, 11"(deviation value signal input)



Kp: Proportionality constant Ti: Integral time S: Operator Td: Differential time

Pr.128 ="20, 21"(measured value input)



#### Pi 135 to 139, 159

#### Switch between the inverter operation and commercial power-supply operation to use

Pr.135 Commercial power-supply switchover sequence output terminal selection
Pr.136 MC switchover interlock time Pr.137 Start waiting time

Pr.138 Commercial power-supply operation switchover selection at an alarm

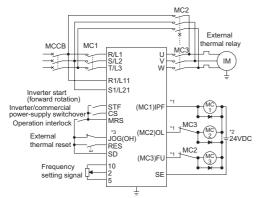
Pr. 139 Automatic switchover frequency between inverter and commercial power-supply operation Pr.159 Automatic switchover ON range between commercial power-supply and inverter operation

The complicated sequence circuit for commercial power supply inverter switchover is built in the inverter. Hence, merely inputting the start, stop or automatic switchover selection signal facilitates the interlock operation of the switchover magnetic contactor.

Commercial operation can not be performed with the Mitsubishi vector motor (SF-V5RU).

| Pr135 Setting     | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| 0 (initial value) | Without commercial power-supply switchover sequence |
| 1                 | With commercial power-supply switchover sequence    |

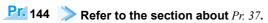
Sink logic type, Pr.185 ="7", Pr.192 ="17", Pr.193 ="18", Pr.194 ="19"



Commercial power-supply switchover sequence connection diagram

- Take caution for the capacity of the sequence output terminal.
- When connecting a DC power, insert a protective diode
- The used terminal changes according to the Pr.180 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) settings

ho 140 to 143 ho Refer to the section about Pr.29.



#### **P** 145

#### Parameter unit display language selection

Pr.145 PU display language selection

You can switch the display language of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) to another.

| Pr.145 setting    | Description |
|-------------------|-------------|
| 0 (initial value) | Japanese    |
| 1                 | English     |
| 2                 | German      |
| 3                 | French      |
| 4                 | Spanish     |
| 5                 | Italian     |
| 6                 | Swedish     |
| 7                 | Finnish     |

**P** 148, 149

Refer to the section about Pr.22.

#### Pf 150 to 153, 166, 167

#### **Detection of output current (Y12 signal)** detection of zero current (Y13 signal)

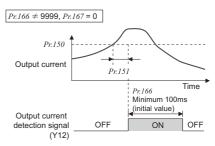
Pr.150 Output current detection level Pr. 152 Zero current detection level Pr. 166 Output current detection signal retention time

Pr.151 Output current detection signal delay time Pr.153 Zero current detection time Pr.167 Output current detection operation selection

The output current during inverter running can be detected to output at the output terminal.

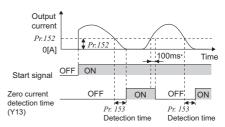
#### (1) Output current detection (Y12 signal, Pr.150, Pr.151, Pr.166, Pr.167)

- The output current detection function can be used for excessive torque detection, etc.
- If the output current remains higher than the Pr.150 setting during inverter operation for longer than the time set in Pr.151, the output current detection signal (Y12) is output from the inverter's open collector or relay output terminal.



#### (2) Zero current detection (Y13 signal, Pr.152, Pr.153)

If the output current remains lower than the Pr.152 setting during inverter operation for longer than the time set in Pr.153, the zero current detection (Y13) signal is output from the inverter's open collector or relay output terminal.



\* Once turned on, the zero current detection time signal (Y13) is held on for at least 100ms

P 154 Refer to the section about <math>Pr.22.



Selection of action conditions of the second function signal (RT) and third function signal (X9)

Pr.155 RT signal reflection condition selection

You can select the second (third) function using RT (X9) signal. You can also set the RT (X9) signal operation condition (reflection time).

| Pr.155 Setting    | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| 0 (initial value) | These functions are immediately made valid with on of the RT signal.   |
| 10                | These functions are valid only during the RT signal is on and constant speed operation. (invalid during acceleration/deceleration) |

Funtions which can be set as second and third function

| Function                     | First<br>Function<br>Parameter                       | Second<br>Function<br>Parameter                            | Third<br>Function<br>Parameter |
|------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------|
| Torque boost                 | Pr.0   | Pr.46  | Pr.112                         |
| Base frequency               | Pr.3   | Pr.47  | Pr.113                         |
| Acceleration time            | Pr.7   | Pr.44  | Pr.110                         |
| Deceleration time            | Pr.8   | Pr.44, Pr.45   | Pr.110, Pr.111                 |
| Electronic thermal O/L relay | Pr. 9  | Pr.51  | _                              |
| Stall prevention             | Pr.22  | Pr.48, Pr.49   | Pr.114, Pr.115                 |
| Applied motor                | Pr. 71   | Pr. 450  | _                              |
| Motor constants              | Pr.80 to Pr.84,<br>Pr.89<br>Pr.90 to Pr.94,<br>Pr.96 | Pr.453 to Pr.457<br>Pr.569,<br>Pr.458 to Pr.462,<br>Pr.463 |                                |
| Motor control method         | Pr.800   | Pr.451   | _                              |
| Analog input filter          | Pr.822, Pr.826                                       | Pr.832, Pr.836   | _                              |
| Gain adjustment              | Pr.820, Pr.821,<br>Pr.824, Pr.825                    | Pr.830, Pr.831,<br>Pr.834, Pr.835                          | _                              |
| Speed detection filter       | Pr.823   | Pr.833   | _                              |

ightharpoonup 156, 157 ightharpoonup Refer to the section about Pr.22.

ho 158 ho Refer to the section about Pr.52.

Pr. 159 Refer to the section about Pr. 135.

#### Pf 160, 172 to 174

#### User group function

Pr.160 User group read selection Pr.173 User group registration Pr.172 User group registered display/batch clear Pr.174 User group clear

 Parameter which can be read from the operation panel and parameter unit can be restricted.

The inverter is set to display all parameters with initial setting.

| Pr.160 Setting       | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| 0<br>(initial value) | All parameters can be displayed.                                   |
| 1                    | Only the parameters registered in the user group can be displayed. |
| 9999                 | Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed.                  |

- User group function (Pr.160, Pr.172 to Pr.174)
  - The user group function is designed to display only the parameters necessary for setting.
  - From among all parameters, a maximum of 16 parameters can be registered in the user group. When "1" is set in *Pr:160*, only parameters registered in the user group can be accessed for reading and writing. (The parameters not registered in the user group can not be read.)
  - To set a parameter in the user group, set its parameter number in Pr 173
- To delete a parameter from the user group, set its parameter number in Pr.174. To batch-delete the registered parameters, set Pr.172 to "9999".

#### **P** 161

#### Operation selection of the operation panel

Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection

You can use the setting dial of the operation panel (FR-DU07) like a potentiometer to perform operation.

The key operation of the operation panel can be disabled.

| Pr.161 Setting    | Description                               |               |  |
|-------------------|---|---------------|--|
| 0 (initial value) | Setting dial frequency setting mode       | Key lock mode |  |
| 1                 | 1 Setting dial potentiometer mode invalid |               |  |
| 10                | Setting dial frequency setting mode       | Key lock mode |  |
| 11                | Setting dial potentiometer mode           | valid         |  |

Pr 162 to 165 Refer to the section about Pr.57.

ightharpoonup 166, 167 ightharpoonup Refer to the section about Pr.150.

Pr. 168, 169 Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.

Pr. 170, 171 Refer to the section about Pr. 52.

Pr 172 to 174  $\Rightarrow$  Refer to the section about Pr.160.

#### Function assignment of input terminal

Pr.178 STF terminal function selection Pr.180 RL terminal function selection Pr.182 RH terminal function selection Pr.184 AU terminal function selection Pr.186 CS terminal function selection Pr. 188 STOP terminal function selection

Pr.179 STR terminal function selection Pr.181 RM terminal function selection Pr.183 RT terminal function selection Pr.185 JOG terminal function selection Pr.187 MRS terminal function selection Pr.189 RES terminal function selection

Use these parameters to select/change the input terminal functions.

| Pr.178 to<br>Pr.189<br>Setting | Signal<br>Name |  | Function                                   |
|--------------------------------|----------------|--|--|
|                                |                | Pr.59 = 0 (initial value)                                      | Low-speed operation command                |
| 0                              | RL             | Pr.59 =1, 2*1  | Remote setting (setting clear)             |
|                                |                | Pr.270 =1, 3 *2  | Stop-on contact selection 0                |
| 1                              | RM             | Pr.59 = 0 (initial value)                                      | Middle-speed operation command             |
|                                |                | Pr.59 =1, 2 *1   | Remote setting (deceleration)              |
| 2                              | RH             | <i>Pr.59</i> =0 (initial value)                                | High-speed operation command               |
|                                |                | Pr.59 =1, 2 *1 Second function select                          | Remote setting (acceleration)              |
| 3                              | RT             | Pr.270 =1, 3 *2  | Stop-on contact selection 1                |
| 4                              | AU             | Terminal 4 input select  |  |
| 5                              | JOG            | Jog operation selection  |  |
|                                |                | 0 1  | restart after instantaneous power          |
| 6                              | CS             | failure, flying start  | F  |
| 7                              | ОН             | External thermal relay   | input*3                                    |
| 8                              | REX            | 15-speed selection (comb                                       | pination with three speeds RL, RM, RH)     |
| 9                              | X9             | Third function   |  |
| 10                             | X10            | Inverter operation enabl                                       | le signal (FR-HC/FR-CV connection)         |
| 11                             | X11            | FR-HC connection, ins  | tantaneous power failure detection         |
| 12                             | X12            | PU operation external  | interlock                                  |
| 13                             | X13            | External DC injection b  | orake operation start                      |
| 14                             | X14            | PID control valid termin                                       | nal  |
| 15                             | BRI            | Brake opening completion signal                                |  |
| 16                             | X16            | PU-external operation switchover                               |  |
| 17                             | X17            | Load pattern selection forward rotation reverse rotation boost |  |
| 18                             | X18            | V/F swichover (V/F cntrol is exercised when X18 is on)         |  |
| 19                             | X19            | Load torque high speed frequency                               |  |
| 20                             | X20            | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C switching terminal       |  |
| 22                             | X22            | Orientation command  |  |
| 23                             | LX             | Pre-excitation (zero speed control/servo lock)                 |  |
| 24                             | MRS            | Output stop  |  |
| 25                             | STOP           | Start self-holding selection                                   |  |
| 26                             | MC             | Control mode swichover   |  |
| 27                             | TL             | Torque limit selection   |  |
| 28                             | X28            | Start time tuning  |  |
| 42                             | X42            | Torque bias selection 1  | 1 *4                                       |
| 43                             | X43            | Torque bias selection 2  |  |
| 44                             | X44            | P/PI control switchover  |  |
| 60                             | STF            |  | d (assigned to STF terminal (Pr.178) only) |
| 61                             | STR            |  | d (assigned to STR terminal (Pr.179) only) |
| 62                             | RES            | Inverter reset   | ( ) ( ) ( )                                |
| 63                             | PTC            |  | ssigned to AU terminal (Pr.184) only)      |
| 64                             | X64            | PID forward/reverse ad   |  |
| 65                             | X65            | External/NET operation switchover                              |  |
| 66                             | X66            | NET/PU operation switchover                                    |  |
| 67                             | X67            | Command source switchover                                      |  |
| 68                             | NP             |  |  |
| 69                             | CLR            | Conditional position pulse train sign*4                        |  |
| 03                             |                | Conditional position droop pulse clear*4                       |  |
| 70                             | X7∩            | DC feeding operation permission                                |  |
| 70<br>71                       | X70<br>X71     | DC feeding operation p   | permission                                 |

<sup>\*1</sup> When Pr.59 Remote function selection= "1 or 2", the functions of the RL, RM and RH signals change as listed above. When Pr.270 = "1 or 3", the functions of the RL and RT signals change

#### Terminal assignment of output terminal

Pr. 190 RUN terminal function selection Pr.192 IPF terminal function selection Pr.194 FU terminal function selection Pr.196 ABC2 terminal function selection

Pr.191 SU terminal function selection Pr.193 OL terminal function selection Pr.195 ABC1 terminal function selection

You can change the functions of the open collector output terminal and relay output terminal.

| Pr.190 to Pr.196<br>Setting |                   | Signal     | Function  |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|------------|---|
| Positive<br>logic           | Negative<br>logic | Name       | i unction   |
| 0                           | 100               | RUN        | Inverter running  |
| 1                           | 101               | SU         | Up to frequency   |
| 2                           | 102               | IPF        | Instantaneous power failure/undervoltage                                      |
| 3                           | 103               | OL         | Overload alarm  |
| 4                           | 104               | FU         | Output frequency detection  |
| 5                           | 105               | FU2        | Second output frequency detection   |
| 6                           | 106               | FU3        | Third output frequency detection  |
| 7                           | 107               | RBP        | Regenerative brake prealarm   |
| 8                           | 108               | THP        | Electronic thermal relay function prealarm                                    |
| 10                          | 110               | PU         | PU operation mode   |
| 11                          | 111               | RY         | Inverter operation ready  |
| 12                          | 112               | Y12        | Output current detection  |
| 13                          | 113               | Y13        | Zero current detection  |
| 14                          | 114               | FDN        | PID lower limit   |
| 15                          | 115               | FUP        | PID upper limit   |
| 16                          | 116               | RL         | PID forward/reverse rotation output   |
| 17                          | _                 | MC1        | Commercial power-supply switchover MC1  |
| 18                          | _                 | MC2        | Commercial power-supply switchover MC2  |
| 19                          |                   | MC3        | Commercial power-supply switchover MC3  |
| 20                          | 120               | BOF        | Brake opening request   |
| 25                          | 125               | FAN        | Fan fault output  |
| 26                          | 126               | FIN        | Heatsink overheat pre-alarm   |
| 27                          | 127               | ORA        | Orientation in-position *   |
| 28                          | 128               | ORM        | Orientation error *   |
| 30                          | 130               | Y30        | Forward rotation output *   |
| 31                          | 131               | Y31        | Reverse rotation output *   |
| 32                          | 132               | Y32        | Regenerative status output *  |
| 33                          | 133               | RY2        | Operation ready 2   |
| 34                          | 134               | LS         | Low speed output  |
| 35                          | 135               | TU         | Torque detection  |
| 36                          | 136               | Y36        | In-position *   |
| 41                          | 141               | FB         | Speed detection   |
| 42                          | 142               | FB2        | Second speed detection  |
| 43                          | 143               | FB3        | Third speed detection   |
| 44                          | 144               | RUN2       | Inverter running 2  |
| 45                          | 145               | RUN3       | During inverter running and start command is on                               |
| 46                          | 146               | Y46        | During deceleration due to instantaneous                                      |
| 47                          | 4.47              | PID        | power failure (retained until release)  |
|                             | 147<br>164        | Y64        | During PID control activated  |
| 64<br>70                    | 170               | SLEEP      | During retry  During PID output suspension                                    |
|                             |                   |            |   |
| 84                          | 184               | RDY<br>Y85 | Preparation ready signal *  |
| 85<br>90                    | 185<br>190        | Y85<br>Y90 | DC current feeding Life alarm   |
|                             |                   |            |   |
| 91<br>92                    | 191               | Y91        | Alarm output 3 (power-off signal)  Energy saving average value updated timing |
| 92                          | 192<br>193        | Y92<br>Y93 |   |
| 93                          | 193               | ALM2       | Current average monitor signal Alarm output 2                                 |
| 95                          | 194               | Y95        | Maintenance timer signal  |
| 96                          | 195               | REM        | Remote output   |
| 96                          | 196               | ER         | Minor fault output 2  |
| 98                          | 197               | LF         | Minor fault output  |
| 98                          | 198               | ALM        | Alarm output  |
| -                           |                   | ALIVI      | -   |
|                             | 99                |            | No function the FR-A7AP.  |

Available only when used with the FR-A7AP.

Pr. 232 to 239 Refer to the section about Pr. 4.

**240** Refer to the section about *Pr.72*.

Pr. 241 >> Refer to the section about Pr. 125.

**Pr.** 242, 243 Refer to the section about *Pr.73*.

<sup>\*2</sup> as listed above.

The OH signal turns on when the relay contact "opens".

Available only when used with the FR-A7AP.



#### Increase cooling fan life

Pr.244 Cooling fan operation selection

You can control the operation of the cooling fan (200V class 1.5K or more, 400V class 2.2K or more) built in the inverter.

| Pr.244 Setting       | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| 0                    | Operates at power on<br>Cooling fan on/off control invalid (the cooling fan is<br>always on in power-on status)  |
| 1<br>(initial value) | Cooling fan on/off control valid The fan is always on while the inverter is running. During a stop, the inverter status is monitored and the fan switches on-off according to the temperature. |



The inverter output current may be used to assume motor slip to keep the motor speed constant.



# Selection of motor stopping method and start signal

Pr.250 Stop selection

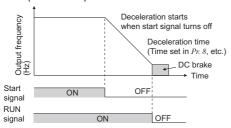
Used to select the stopping method (deceleration to a stop or coasting) when the start signal turns off.

Used to stop the motor with a mechanical brake, etc. together with switching off of the start signal.

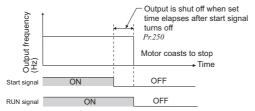
You can also select the operations of the start signals (STF/STR).

| Pr.250  | Description   |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Setting   | Start signal<br>(STF/STR)   | Stop operation   |  |
| 0 to<br>100s                                      | STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start | The motor is coasted to a stop when the preset time elapses after the start  |  |
| 1000s to STF signal: Start signal The motor is co |   | signal is turned off. The motor is coasted to a stop ( <i>Pr. 250</i> - 1000)s after the start signal is turned off. |  |
| 9999  | STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start | When the start signal is turned off, the motor   |  |
| 8888  | STF signal: Start signal<br>STR signal: Forward/reverse signal        | decelerates to stop.   |  |

When "9999 (initial value) or "8888" is set in Pr.250



When a value other than "9999 (initial value) or "8888" is set in Pr.250



#### **P** 251, 872

#### Input/output phase failure protection selection

Pr.251 Output phase failure protection selection Pr.872 Input phase failure protection selection

You can disable the output phase failure protection function that stops the inverter output if one of the inverter output side (load side) three phases (U, V, W) opens.

The input phase failure protection selection of the inverter input side  $(R,\,S,\,T)$  can be made valid.

| Pr. Number | Setting Range     | Description                             |
|------------|-------------------|---|
| 251        | 0                 | Without output phase failure protection |
|            | 1 (initial value) | With output phase failure protection    |
| 872        | 0 (initial value) | Without input phase failure protection  |
| 0/2        | 1                 | With input phase failure protection     |

**P** 252, 253



Refer to the section about Pr.73.

#### Pi 255 to 259

#### Display of the life of the inverter parts

Pr.255 Life alarm status display
Pr.257 Control circuit capacitor life display
Pr.259 Main circuit capacitor life measuring

Pr.256 Inrush current limit circuit life display Pr.258 Main circuit capacitor life display

Degrees of deterioration of main circuit capacitor, control circuit capacitor or inrush current limit circuit and cooling fan can be diagnosed by monitor.

When any part has approached the end of its life, an alarm can be output by self diagnosis to prevent a fault.

(Use the life check of this function as a guideline since the life except the main circuit capacitor is calculated theoretically.)

| Pr.<br>Number | Setting<br>Range | Description  |
|---------------|------------------|--|
| 255           | (0 to 15)        | Display whether the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level or not. Reading only                                    |
| 256           | (0 to 100%)      | Display the deterioration degree of the inrush current limit circuit. Reading only   |
| 257           | (0 to 100%)      | Display the deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor. Reading only  |
| 258           | (0 to 100%)      | Display the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor. Reading only The value measured by <i>Pr.259</i> is displayed.   |
| 259           | 0, 1             | Setting "1" and turning the power supply off starts the measurement of the main circuit capacitor life. When the $Pr.259$ value is "3" after powering on again, the measuring is completed.Read the deterioration degree in $Pr.258$ . |

#### Operation at instantaneous power failure

Pr.261 Power failure stop selection Pr.263 Subtraction starting frequency

Pr.262 Subtracted frequency at deceleration start Pr.264 Power-failure deceleration time 1

Pr.265 Power-failure deceleration time

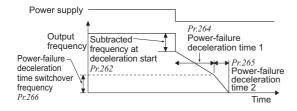
Pr.266 Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency

Pr.294 UV avoidance voltage gain

When a power failure or undervoltage occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop or can be decelerated and re-accelerated to the set frequency.

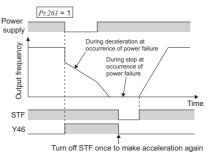
| Pr.<br>Number | Setting Range     | D  | escription  |
|---------------|-------------------|--|---|
|               | 0(initial value)  | Coasting to stop When undervoltage or power failure occurs, the inverter output is shut off. |   |
|               | 1                 | Without UV avoidance   | When undervoltage or a power failure occurs,  |
|               | 11                | With UV avoidance  | the inverter can be decelerated to a stop.  |
| 261           | 2                 | Without UV avoidance   | When undervoltage or a power failure occurs,  |
|               | 12                | With UV avoidance  | the inverter can be decelerated to a stop. If power is restored during a power failure, the inverter accelerates again.                               |
| 262           | 0 to 20Hz         | with the initial adjust the freq   | ation can be performed value unchanged. But uency according to the he load specifications ertia, torque).   |
| 263           | 0 to 120Hz        | Decelerate from from output fre When output fre  | requency $\geq Pr.263$ om the speed obtained equency minus $Pr.262$ . requency $\leq Pr.263$ om output frequency                                      |
|               | 9999              |  | m the speed obtained equency minus <i>Pr. 262</i> .   |
| 264           | 0 to 3600s/360s * | Set a decelera frequency set   | tion slope down to the in <i>Pr.266</i> .   |
| 265           | 0 to 3600s/360s * | frequency set  |   |
|               | 9999              | Same slope as  | s in <i>Pr</i> :264   |
| 266           | 0 to 400Hz        | deceleration sl<br>Pr.264 setting t  | ncy at which the lope is switched from the to the <i>Pr.265</i> setting.  |
| 294           | 0 to 200%         | operation. A la responsivenes change. Since  | se level at UV avoidance<br>orger setting will improve<br>is to the bus voltage<br>the regeneration amount<br>the inertia is large,<br>setting value. |

When the setting of Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments is "0" (initial value), the setting range is "0 to 3600s" and setting increments are "0.1s" and when the setting is "1", the setting range is "0 to 360s" and the setting increments are "0.01s".



#### (1) Power failure stop mode (Pr.261="1" "11")

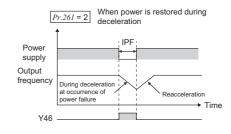
If power is restored during power failure deceleration, deceleration to a stop is continued and the inverter remaines stopped. To restart, turn off the start signal once, then turn it on again.

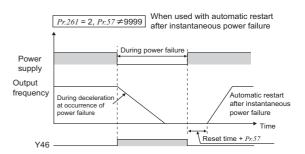


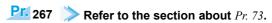
#### (2) Original operation continuation at instantaneous power failure function (Pr.261="2" "12")

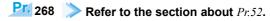
- When power is restored during deceleration after a power failure, acceleration is made again up to the set frequency.
- When this function is used in combination with the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation, deceleration can be made at a power failure and acceleration can be made again after power

When power is restored after a stop by deceleration at an instantaneous power failure, automatic restart operation is performed if automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected ( $Pr.57 \neq$  "9999")









269 Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.

#### Pr 270 to 274, 4, 5

#### Load torque high speed frequency control

Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection

Pr.271 High-speed setting maximum current

Pr.272 Middle-speed setting minimum current

Pr.273 Current averaging range

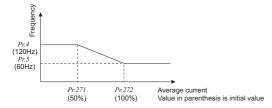
Pr.274 Current averaging filter time constant Pr.5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed) Pr.4 Multi-speed setting (high speed)

This function is designed to increase speed automatically under light load, for example to minimize the incoming/outgoing time in a multi-story parking lot.

More specifically, the magnitude of the load is judged according to the average current at a certain time after starting to perform operation at higher than the preset frequency under light load.

| Pr.270 Setting       | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| 0<br>(initial value) | Without stop-on contact control and load torque high-speed frequency control |
| 1                    | Stop-on contact control  |
| 2                    | Load torque high speed frequency control                                     |
| 3                    | Stop-on contact + load torque high speed frequency control                   |

- Set "2 or 3" in Pr.270 to set the current value, averaging range, etc when the load torque high speed frequency control is selected.
- When the X19 signal (load detection high-speed frequency function selection) is turned on to start operation, the inverter automatically varies the maximum frequency between Pr.4 Multi-speed setting (high speed) and Pr.5 settings according to the average current flowing during acceleration from half of the frequency of the Pr.5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed) setting to the frequency set in Pr.5.



Frequency relative to the average current

| Pr.<br>Number | Setting<br>Range | Description  |
|---------------|------------------|--|
| 4             | 0 to 400Hz       | Set the higher-speed frequency.  |
| 5             | 0 to 400Hz       | Set the lower-speed frequency.   |
| 271           | 0 to 220%        | Set the upper and lower limits of the current at   |
| 272           | 0 to 220%        | high and middle speeds.  |
| 273           | 0 to 400Hz       | Average current during acceleration from ( <i>Pr.273</i> × 1/2)Hz to ( <i>Pr.273</i> )Hz can be achieved.  |
|               | 9999             | Average current during acceleration from ( $Pr.5 \times 1/2$ )Hz to ( $Pr.5$ )Hz is achieved.  |
| 274           | 1 to 4000        | Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the output current. (The time constant[ms] is 0.75 × <i>Pr.274</i> and the factory setting is 12ms.) A larger setting provides higher stability but poorer response. |

#### **P** 270, 275, 276, 6

#### Stop-on contact control Magnetic flux

Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection Pr.275 Stop-on contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor

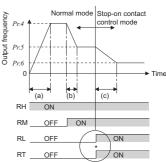
Pr. 276 PWM carrier frequency at stop-on contact Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed)

To ensure accurate positioning at the upper limit etc. of an elevator, stop-on-contact control causes a mechanical brake to be closed while the motor is developing a holding torque to keep the load in contact with a mechanical stopper etc.

This function suppresses vibration which is liable to occur when the load is stopped upon contact in vertical motion applications, ensuring steady precise positioning.

| Pr.270 Setting       | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| 0<br>(initial value) | Without stop-on contact control and load torque high-speed frequency control |
| 1                    | Stop-on contact control  |
| 2                    | Load torque high speed frequency control                                     |
| 3                    | Stop-on contact + load torque high speed frequency control                   |

 Select either real sensorless vector control or advanced magnetic flux vector control. When both the RT and RL signals are switched on, the inverter enters the stop-on contact mode, in which operation is performed at the frequency set in Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed) independently of the preceding speed.



Goes into stop-on-contact control m both RL and RT switch on.
\*RL and RT may be switched on in any order

- with any time difference
- (a):Acceleration time (Pr.7)
- (b):Deceleration time (Pr.8) (c):Second deceleration time (Pr.44)

| Pr.<br>Number | Setting<br>Range  | Description  |
|---------------|-------------------|--|
| 6             | 0 to 400Hz        | Set the output frequency for stop-on-contact control.  The frequency should be as low as possible (about 2Hz). If it is set to more than 30Hz, the operating frequency will be 30Hz.  When performing stop-on-contact control during encoder feedback control, encoder feedback control is made invalid due to a mode shift to the stop-on-contact control mode. |
| 48            | 0 to 200%         | Set the stall prevention operation level for stop-<br>on-contact when using under advanced<br>magnetic flux vector control.<br>(Use the <i>Pr.22</i> setting value under real<br>sensorless vector control.)   |
| 275           | 0 to 1000%        | Usually set a value between 130% and 180%. Set the force (holding torque) for stop-on-contact control.   |
|               | 9999              | No compensation.   |
| 276           | 0 to9/0 to 4<br>* | Set a PWM carrier frequency for stop-on-<br>contact control. For real sensorless vector control, carrier<br>frequency is always 2kHz when a setting value<br>is 0 to 5 and always 6kHz when a setting value<br>is 6 to 9.<br>(Valid at the output frequency of 3Hz or less.)   |
|               | 9999              | As set in Pr.72 PWM frequency selection.   |

<sup>\*</sup> Differ according to capacities. (55K or less/75K or more)

This function is used to output from the inverter the mechanical brake opening completion signal timing signal in vertical lift and other applications.

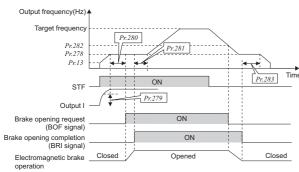
This function prevents the load from dropping with gravity at a start due to the operation timing error of the mechanical brake or an overcurrent alarm from occurring at a stop, ensuring secure operation.

- <Operation example>
- At start: When the start signal is input to the inverter, the inverter starts running. When the internal speed command reaches the value set in Pr.278 and the output current is not less than the value set in Pr.279, the inverter outputs the brake opening request signal (BOF) after the time set in Pr.280 has elapsed.

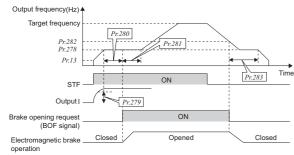
When the time set in Pr.281 elapses after the brake opening completion signal (BRI) was activated, the inverter increases the output frequency to the set speed.

- At stop: When the speed has decreased to the frequency set in
   Pr.282, the brake opening request signal (BOF) is turned
   off. When the time set in Pr.283 elapses after the brake
   operation confirmation signal (BRI) was activated, the
   inverter output is switched off.
  - \* If Pr.292 = "8" (mechanical brake opening completion signal not input), this time is the time after the brake opening request signal is output.

#### 1)Pr.292 = "7" (brake opening completion signal input)



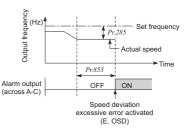
#### 2)Pr.292 = "8" (brake opening completion signal not input)



| Pr.<br>Number                      | Setting<br>Range       | Description  |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| 278                                | 0 to 30Hz              | Set to the rated slip frequency of the motor + about 1.0Hz. This parameter may be only set if $Pr.278 \le Pr.282$ .  |
| 279                                | 0 to 220%              | Generally, set this parameter to about 50 to 90%. If the setting is too low, the load is liable to drop due to gravity at start. Suppose that the rated inverter current is 100%.  |
| 280                                | 0 to 2s                | Generally, set this parameter to about 0.1 to 0.3s.  |
| 281                                | 0 to 5s                | Pr.292 = 7: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is loosened. $Pr.292$ = 8: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is loosened+about 0.1 to 0.2s.  |
| 282                                | 0 to 30Hz              | At this frequency, the brake opening request signal (BOF) is switched off. Generally, set this parameter to the $Pr.278$ setting + 3 to 4Hz. This parameter may only be set if $Pr.282 \ge Pr.278$ .   |
| 283                                | 0 to 5s                | Pr.292 =7: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is closed + 0.1s. Pr.292 =8: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is closed + 0.2 to 0.3s.   |
|                                    | 0<br>(initial value)   | Deceleration is not detected.  |
| 284                                | 1                      | If deceleration is not normal during deceleration operation, the inverter alarm (E.MB2) is provided to shut off the output and turn off the brake opening request signal (BOF).  |
| 0 to 30Hz 285 9999 (initial value) |                        | When brake sequence function is made valid under encoder feedback control If (detected frequency) - (output frequency) > $Pr.285$ the inverter alarm (E.MB1) is provided to shut off the output and turn off the brake opening request signal (BOF). |
|                                    |                        | Overspeed is not detected.   |
| 292                                | 0, 1, 3,<br>5 to 8, 11 | Brake sequence function is made valid when a setting is "7 or 8".  |



• If the difference (absolute value) between the speed command value and actual speed exceeds the *Pr. 285 Speed deviation excess detection frequency* setting for longer than the time set in *Pr. 853 Speed deviation time* during speed control under vector control, speed deviation excessive occurs and error "E. OSD" appears, resulting in a stop.



opo P

planations of arameters

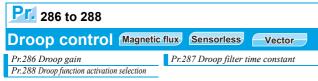
> otective inctions

> > tions

structions

Motor

compatibility



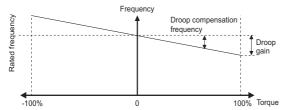
This function is designed to balance the load in proportion to the load torque to provide the speed drooping characteristic. This function is effective for balancing the load when using multiple inverters

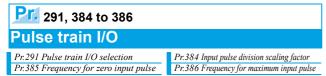
| Pr.<br>Number | Setting<br>Range            | Description  |  |  |
|---------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| 286           | 0<br>(initial value)        | Droop control is invalid   |  |  |
| 0.1 to 100%   |                             | Set the drooping amount a<br>percentage with respect to  |  |  |
| 287           | 0.00 to 1.00s               | Set the time constant of the amount current.   | filter applied on the torque   |  |
|               |                             | Advanced magnetic flux vector control  | Real sensor less vector / vector control   |  |
|               | 0<br>(initial value),<br>10 | Droop control is not exercised during  | Droop control is not exercised during acceleration/deceleration. (When Pr.288 = 10, droop compensation amount is determined using the motor speed as reference.)   |  |
| 288           | 1, 11                       | acceleration/<br>deceleration.<br>Droop compensation<br>amount is determined<br>using the rated motor<br>frequency as reference. | Droop control is always exercised during operation. (with 0 limit) (When Pr.288 = 11, droop compensation amount is determined using the motor speed as reference.) |  |
|               | 2                           |  | Droop control is always exercised during operation. (without 0 limit)  |  |

#### Droop control

This control is valid when a value other than "0" is set in Pr.286 under advanced magnetic flux vector control, real sensorless vector control and vector control.

The maximum droop compensation frequency is 120Hz.





The inverter speed can be set by inputting pulse train from terminal JOG.

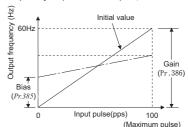
In addition, pulse train can be output as open collector from terminal  ${\sf FM}$ .

Synchronous speed operation of inverters can be performed by combining pulse train I/O.

| Pr.291 Setting       | Input             | Output   |
|----------------------|-------------------|--|
| 0<br>(initial value) | JOG terminal      | FM output  |
| 1                    | Pulse train input | FM output  |
| 10                   | JOG terminal      | Pulse train output<br>(50%Duty)                  |
| 11                   | Pulse train input | (50%Duty)  |
| 20                   | JOG terminal      | Pulse train output<br>(ON width is always same)  |
| 21                   |                   | (ON width is always same)                        |
| 100                  | Pulse train input | Pulse train output<br>(ON width is always same)* |

The inverter outputs the signal input as pulse train as it is regardless of the Pr.54 setting.

• Change the frequency at pulse train input.(Pr.385, Pr.386)



Calculation method of input pulse division scaling factor (Pr.384)
 Maximum number of input pulses (PPS)=Pr.384 × 400

(maximum permissible pulses=100kpps)

- When Pr.419 Position command source selection ="2" (conditional pulse train position command), JOG terminal serves as conditional position pulse train input terminal regardless of the Pr.291 Pulse train 1/O selection setting.
- Pr. 292, 293 Refer to the section about Pr.61.
- ightharpoonup 294 ightharpoonup Refer to the section about Pr.261.
- **299** Refer to the section about Pr.57.
- Pr 331 to 337 Refer to the section about Pr.117.

#### **P** 338, 339, 550, 551

Operation command source and speed command source during communication operation

Pr.338 Communication operation command source
Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection
Pr.551PU mode operation command source selection

When the RS-485 terminals or communication option is used, the external operation command and speed command can be made valid. Operation command source in the PU operation mode can be selected.

| Pr.<br>Number | Setting<br>Range        | Description   |
|---------------|-------------------------|---|
| 338           | 0<br>(initial value)    | Operation command source communication  |
|               | 1                       | Operation command source external   |
|               | 0<br>(initial value)    | Speed command source communication  |
| 339           | 1                       | Speed command source external (Frequency setting from communication is invalid, terminal 2 and 1 setting from external is valid)  |
|               | 2                       | Speed command source external (Frequency setting from communication is valid, terminal 2 and 1 setting from external is invalid)  |
|               | 0                       | Communication option is valid   |
|               | 1                       | RS-485 terminals are valid  |
| 550*          | 9999<br>(initial value) | Automatic recognition of the communication option<br>Normally, the RS-485 terminals are valid. When a<br>communication option is mounted, the communication<br>option is valid. |
|               | 1                       | Select the RS-485 terminals as the PU operation mode control source   |
| 551*          | (initial value)         | Select the PU connector as the PU operation mode control source   |
|               | 3                       | Select the USB connector as the PU operation mode control source  |

Pr.550 and Pr.551 are always write-enabled.

Pr. 340  $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr.79.

Pr 341 to 343 Refer to the section about Pr 117.

This function is used with a position detector (encoder) installed to the spindle of a machine tool, etc. to allow a rotation shaft to be stopped at the specified position (oriented).

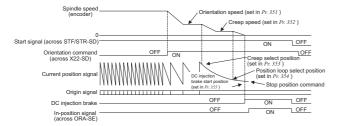
Plug-in option FR-A7AP is necessary.

Internal stop position command

When "0" is set in *Pr.350 Stop position command selection*, the inverter operates in the internal stop position command mode. In the internal stop position command mode, the setting value of *Pr. 356 Internal stop position command* becomes a stop position.

 External stop position command
 When 1 is set in Pr.350 Stop position command selection and the option FR-A7AX is mounted, set a stop position using 16-bit data.

Action time chart



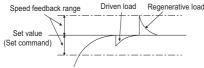


This controls the inverter output frequency so that the motor speed is constant to the load variation by detecting the motor speed with the speed detector (encoder) to feed it back to the inverter. Option FR-A7AP is necessary.

 Set the rotation direction of the encoder using Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction and Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses.

 When a value other than "999" is set in Pr.367 Speed feedback range, encoder feedback control is valid.

Using the set point (frequency at which stable speed operation is performed) as reference, set the higher and lower setting range. Normally, set the frequency converted from the slip amount (r/min) of the rated motor speed (rated load). If the setting is too large, response becomes slow.

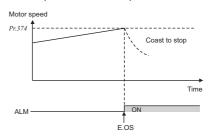


 Set Pr.368 Feedback gain when the rotation is unstable or response is slow.

| Pr.368 Setting    | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>Pr.368</i> > 1 | Although the response becomes faster, overcurrent or unstable rotation is liable to occur. |
| 1 < Pr.368        | Although the response becomes slower, the motor rotation becomes stable.                   |

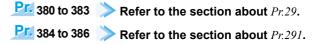


When the motor speed reaches or exceeds the speed set in Pr.374 during encoder feedback control or vector control, overspeed (E.OS) occurs and stops the inverter output.





When the cable of the encoder signal is broken during encoder feedback control, orientation control, or vector control, open cable detection (E.ECT) is activated to stop the inverter output.



eatures

eripheral Devices

Standard pecifications

Outline Dimension Drawings

Terminal Connection Diagram Terminal Specification Explanation

> Operation Panel

Parame List

Explanations of Parameters

> rotective Functions

> > Options

nstructions

Motor

Compatibility

Warranty

nquiry

Pf 419, 464 to 494

#### Conditional position feed by contact input

Vector

Pr.419 Position command source selection Pr.465 First position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.467 Second position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.469 Third position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.471 Fourth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.473 Fifth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.475 Sixth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.477 Seventh position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.479 Eighth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.481 Ninth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr. 483 Tenth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.485 Eleventh position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.487 Twelfth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.489 Thirteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.491 Fourteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.493 Fifteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits

Pr.464 Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time Pr.466 First position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.468 Second position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr. 470 Third position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.472 Fourth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.474 Fifth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.476 Sixth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.478 Seventh position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.480 Eighth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.482 Ninth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.484 Tenth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.486 Eleventh position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.488 Twelfth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.490 Thirteenth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.492 Fourteenth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr. 494 Fifteenth position feed amount upper 4 digits

Inputting the number of pulses (positions) in the parameters and setting multi-speed and forward (reverse) commands enable position control during servo operation. This position feed function does not return to the home position.

• Set position command using any two of Pr. 465 to Pr. 494 (position feed amount)

Resolution of encoder × speed × 4

(When stopping the motor after 100 rotations using the FR-V5RU) 2048 (pulse/rev)  $\times$  100 (speed)  $\times$  4 = 819200 (feed amount)

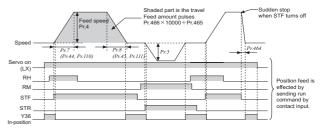
#### Setting of the first feed amount 819200

Pr.466 (upper) = "0081" Pr.465 (lower) = "9200" (decimal)

#### <Position feed data setting parameters>

| Param |                            |                             | Selection Method  |         |       |     | Position            |
|-------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------|-------|-----|---------------------|
| eter  | Name                       |                             | RE X              | RH      | RM    | RL  | Feed<br>Speed       |
| 465   | First position feed amount | (lower<br>digits)<br>(upper | OFF               | ON      | OFF   | OFF | High speed (Pr.4)   |
| 466   | iood amount                | digits)                     |                   |         |       |     | (11.17              |
| 467   | Second position            | (lower digits)              | OFF               | OFF     | ON    | OFF | Middle<br>speed     |
| 468   | feed amount                | (upper<br>digits)           | OH                | OH      | ON    | OH  | (Pr.5)              |
| 469   | Third position             | (lower<br>digits)           | OFF               | OFF     | OFF   | ON  | Low speed           |
| 470   | feed amount                | (upper<br>digits)           | OFF               | OFF     | OFF   | ON  | (Pr.6)              |
| 471   | Fourth position            | (lower<br>digits)           | OFF               | OFF     | ON    | ON  | Speed 4             |
| 472   | feed amount                | (upper<br>digits)           | OFF               | OFF     | ON    | ON  | (Pr.24)             |
| 473   | Fifth position             | (lower<br>digits)           | OFF               | ON      | ٥٢٢   | ON  | Speed 5 (Pr.25)     |
| 474   | feed amount                | (upper<br>digits)           | OFF               | ON      | OFF   | ON  |                     |
| 475   | Sixth position             | (lower digits)              | ٥٢٢               | ON      | ON    | OFF | Speed 6 (Pr.26)     |
| 476   | feed amount                | (upper<br>digits)           | OFF               |         | ON    |     |                     |
| 477   | Seventh                    | (lower digits)              | OFF               | ON      | ON ON | ON  | Speed 7 (Pr.27)     |
| 478   | position feed<br>amount    | (upper<br>digits)           | OFF               | ON      |       |     |                     |
| 479   | Eigth position             | (lower<br>digits)           | ON                | OFF     | ٥.    | OFF | Speed 8 (Pr.232)    |
| 480   | feed amount                | (upper<br>digits)           | ON                | OFF OFF | OFF   |     |                     |
| 481   | Ninth position             | (lower digits)              | ON                | ٥٢٢     | OFF   | ON  | Speed 9<br>(Pr.233) |
| 482   | feed amount                | (upper<br>digits)           | ON                | OFF     |       |     |                     |
| 483   | Tenth position             | (lower digits)              | ON                | ٥٢٢     |       | ٥٢٢ | Speed 10            |
| 484   | feed amount                | (upper<br>digits)           | ON                | OFF     | ON    | OFF | (Pr.234)            |
| 485   | Eleventh                   | (lower digits)              | (lower digits) ON | ٥٢٦     | 011   | 011 | Speed 11 (Pr.235)   |
| 486   | position feed<br>amount    |                             |                   | OFF     | ON    | ON  |                     |
| 487   | Twelfth position           | (lower digits)              | ON                | ON      | ٥٢٢   | ٥٢٢ | Speed 12            |
| 488   | feed amount                | (upper<br>digits)           | ON                | ON      | OFF   | OFF | (Pr.236)            |
| 489   | Thirteenth                 | (lower digits)              | ON                | 011     | ٥٢٢   | ON  | Speed 13            |
| 490   | position feed<br>amount    | (upper<br>digits)           | ON                | ON      | OFF   | ON  | (Pr.237)            |

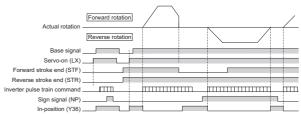
| Param | Name                           |                | Selection Method |    |    |     | Position      |
|-------|--------------------------------|----------------|------------------|----|----|-----|---------------|
| eter  |                                |                | RE<br>X          | RH | RM | RL  | Feed<br>Speed |
| 491   | Fourteenth position feed       | (lower digits) | ON               | ON | ON | OFF | Speed 14      |
| 492   | amount                         | (upper digits) | Ö                | Ö  | Ö  | 5   | (Pr.238)      |
| 493   | Fifteenth position feed amount | (lower digits) | ON               | ON | ON | ON  | Speed 15      |
| 494   |                                | (upper digits) | ON               | ON | ON | ON  | (Pr.239)      |



#### Pf 419, 428 to 430 Position control by pulse train input of the inverter Pr.428 Command pulse selection Pr.419 Position command source selection Pr.429 Clear signal selection Pr.430 Pulse monitor selection

Conditional position pulse train command can be input by pulse train input and sign signal (NP) from the JOG terminal.

- When 2 is set in Pr.419, conditional pulse train position command is selected.
- Select command pulse train using Pr.428.
- Turning on (short the terminal LX-SD) the servo on signal cancels the base circuit shut-off. When the terminal STF (forward rotation stroke end signal) or terminal STR (reverse rotation stroke end signal) and terminal SD are shorted at this time, the motor starts rotating in accordance with the command pulses. When the forward (reverse) rotation stroke end signal is opened, the motor does not run in the corresponding direction.





Pr. 424 Position command acceleration/deceleration time constant Set the ratio of the machine side gear and the motor side gear.

| Pr.<br>Number | Setting<br>Range | Description   |
|---------------|------------------|---|
| 420<br>421    | 0 to 32767       | Set the electronic gear.<br>Pr. 420 is a numerator and Pr. 421 is a denominator.                                |
| 424           | 0 to 50s         | Used when rotation has become unsmooth at a large electronic gear ratio (about 10 times or more) and low speed. |

#### Gain adjustment of position control

Vector

Pr.422 Position loop gain
Pr.425 Position feed forward command filter

Pr.423 Position feed forward gain

 Make adjustment of Pr.422 when any of such phenomena as unusual vibration, noise and overcurrent of the motor/machine occurs

Increasing the setting improves trackability for the position command and also improves servo rigidity at a stop, but oppositely makes an overshoot and vibration more liable to occur.

• Function of *Pr.423* is designed to cancel a delay caused by the droop pulses of the deviation counter. Primary delay filter relative to the feed forward command can be input in *Pr.425*.

**Pr** 426, 427

#### Positioning adjustment parameter -ve

Pr.426 In-position width

Pr.427 Excessive level error

- When the number of droop pulses has fallen below the value set in *Pr.426*, the in-position signal (Y36) turns on.
- When droop pulses exceed the value set in Pr.427, position error large occurs and displays an error (E.OD) to stop the inverter.

P 450 Refer to the section about Pr.71.

ho 451 ho Refer to the section about Pr.80.

Pr 453, 454 Refer to the section about Pr.80.

P 455 to 463 R Refer to the section about Pr.82.

Pf 495 to 497

#### Remote output function (REM signal)

Pr.495 Remote output selection Pr.497 Remote output data 2 Pr.496 Remote output data 1

You can utilize the on/off of the inverter's output signals instead of the remote output terminal of the programmable logic controller.

**P** 503, 504

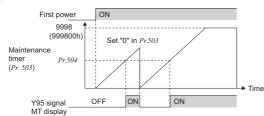
#### Maintenance of parts

Pr.503 Maintenance timer

Pr.504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time

When the cumulative energization time of the inverter reaches the parameter set time, the maintenance timer output signal (Y95) is output. (MT) is displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU07).

This can be used as a guideline for the maintenance time of peripheral devices.



 The cumulative energization time of the inverter is stored into the EEPROM every hour and indicated in Pr.503 Maintenance timer in 100h increments. Pr.503 is clamped at 9998 (999800h).

Pr 516 to 519 Refer to the section about Pr 29.

**P** 547, 548, 551

#### Inverter setup using USB communication

Pr.547 USB communication station number Pr.548 USB communication check time interval Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection

Inverter setup with setup software (FR-Configurator) can be easily performed by USB communication.

When performing parameter setting with setup software, set "3" in  $Pr.551PU\ mode\ operation\ command\ source\ selection.$ 

| Pr.<br>Number | Setting<br>Range           | Description  |
|---------------|----------------------------|--|
| 547           | 0<br>(initial<br>value)    | Set the station number of USB device (inverter) within the range "0 to 31".  |
|               | 1 to 31                    | Š  |
| 548           | 0 to 999.8                 | Set the communication check time interval of USB communication. If data is not received within the time set in <i>Pr.548</i> ,  E.U.S. (E.USB) is displayed. |
|               | 9999<br>(initial<br>value) | Communication time interval is not checked.  |

**Pr.** 549  $\Rightarrow$  Refer to the section about Pr.117.

ightharpoonup 550, 551 ightharpoonup Refer to the section about Pr.338.

**P** 555 to 557

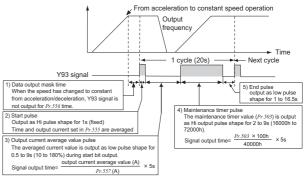
#### Current average value monitor signal

Pr.555 Current average time Pr.556 Data output mask time
Pr.557 Current average value monitor signal output reference current

The average value of the output current during constant speed operation and the maintenance timer value are output as a pulse to the current average value monitor signal (Y93).

The pulse width output to the I/O module of the PLC or the like can be used as a guideline due to abrasion of machines and elongation of belt and for aged deterioration of devices to know the maintenance time.

The current average value monitor signal (Y93) is output as pulse for 20s as 1 cycle and repeatedly output during constant speed operation.



Pr. 563, 564  $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr.52.

 $\triangleright$  Sefer to the section about Pr.80.

**Pr.** 571 Refer to the section about *Pr.13*.

Pr. 575 to 577 Refer to the section about Pr. 127.

611 Refer to the section about Pr.57.

Pr.882.

 $\triangleright$  684  $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr.82.

 $\mathbb{R}$  800  $\mathbb{R}$  Refer to the section about Pr.80.

**Pr.** 802  $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr.10.

Pr. 803 Refer to the section about Pr. 22.

Feature

Peripheral Devices

Standard Specification

Outline Dimension Drawings

Terminal Connection Diagram Terminal Specification Explanation

ration Te

arameter List

Explanations of Parameters

rotective

tions

structions

Motor

ompatibility

Varranty

nguiry

#### **P** 804 to 806

#### Torque command source selection

Sensorless Vector

Pr.806 Torque command value (RAM, EEPROM)

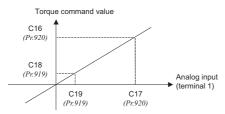
Pr.804 Torque command source selection Pr.805 Torque command value (RAM)

When you selected torque control, you can choose the torque command.

| Pr.<br>Number | Setting<br>Range     | Description  |
|---------------|----------------------|--|
|               | 0<br>(initial value) | Torque command by terminal 1 analog input  |
|               | 1                    | Torque command by parameter<br>Pr.805 or Pr.806 setting (-400% to 400%)  |
| 804           | 3                    | Torque command by CC-Link communication (FR-A7NC) Refer to the instruction manual of the option "FR-A7NC (option)" for details.                        |
|               | 4                    | Digital input from the option (FR-A7AX) Refer to the instruction manual of "FR-A7AX (option)" for details.   |
|               | 5                    | Torque command by CC-Link communication (FR-A7NC)  |
|               | 6                    | Refer to the instruction manual of the option "FR-A7NC (option)" for details.  |
| 805           | 600 to<br>1400%      | Digital setting of the torque command can be made by setting $Pr.805$ (RAM) or $Pr.806$ (RAM, EEPROM). (Setting from communication option, etc. can be |
| 806           | 600 to<br>1400%      | made.) In this case, set the speed limit value to an appropriate value to prevent overspeed.   |

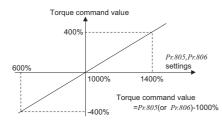
#### Torque command by terminal1 analog input

The torque command value for the analog input of the terminal 1 varies with C16, C17(Pr.919), C18, C19 (Pr.920) as shown below.



#### Torque command by parameter

The relationship between the Pr.805 or Pr.806 setting and actual torque command value at this time is shown below. On the assumption that 1000% is 0%, the torque command is indicated by an offset from 1000%



#### Pi 807 to 809

#### Speed limit during torque control

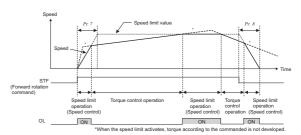
Sensorless Vector

Pr.807 Speed limit selection Pr.809 Reverse rotation speed limit Pr.808 Forward rotation speed limit

When you selected torque control, set the speed limit value to prevent the load torque from becoming less than the torque command value, resulting in motor overspeed.

•Select the speed limit input method using Pr.807.

| Pr.807<br>Setting       | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 0<br>(initial<br>value) | Use the speed command value during speed control as speed limit.  |
| 1                       | According to $Pr.808$ and $Pr.809$ , set the speed limit in forward and reverse rotation directions individually. When the reverse rotation speed limit is 9999, the setting is the same as that of the torque limit in forward rotation direction.   |
| 2                       | The analog voltage of the terminal 1 input is used to make speed limit. For 0 to 10V input, set the forward rotation speed limit. (The reverse rotation speed limit is $Pr.I$ $Maximum$ $frequency$ ) For -10 to 0V input, set the reverse rotation speed limit. (The forward rotation speed limit is $Pr.I$ $Maximum$ $frequency$ .) The maximum frequency of both the forward and reverse rotations is $Pr.I$ $Maximum$ $frequency$ . |







The ratio of the load inertia to the motor inertia (load inertia moment ratio) is estimated in real time from the torque command and speed during motor operation to automatically set gain (Pr.422, Pr.820, Pr.821, Pr.828) for each control from that ratio and response level setting (Pr.818).

Manually input the load inertia ratio during real sensorless vector control.

Time and effort of making gain adjustment can be reduced.

• Set the response level for finding each control gain from the load inertia ratio

| Pr.818<br>Setting Range | Description                                |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1 to 15                 | 1: Slow response<br>↓<br>15: Fast response |

Valid/invalid of easy gain tuning can be selected

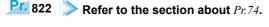
| valid/litvalid of casy gain turning can be selected. |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Pr.819<br>Setting Range                              | Description                                      |  |  |
| 0  | No tuning  |  |  |
| 1  | With load estimation (only under vector control) |  |  |
| 2  | With tuning (manual load input)                  |  |  |

- Set the proportional gain of the speed loop.
   Increasing the gain enhances the speed response level and decreases the speed fluctuation relative to disturbance, but a too large gain will produce vibration and/or sound.
- The setting range of Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1 and Pr.830 Speed control P gain 2 is 0 to 1000% and the initial value is 60%.
   For general adjustment, set them within the range 20 to 200%.



 Set the integral compensation time of the speed loop.
 If speed fluctuation occurs relative to disturbance, decreasing the value shortens the recovery time, but a too small value will cause a speed overshoot.

A large value improves stability but increases the recovery time (response time) and may cause an undershoot.





 Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the speed feedback signal.

Since this function reduces the speed loop response, use it with the initial value.

Set the time constant when speed ripples occur due to harmonic disturbance.

Note that a too large value will run the motor unstably.



- Set the current loop integral compensation time for real sensorless vector control or vector control.
- A small value enhances the torque response level, but a too small value will cause current fluctuation.



- Set the proportional gain of the speed loop.
   Increasing the gain enhances the speed response level and decreases the speed fluctuation relative to disturbance, but a too large gain will produce vibration and/or sound.
- The setting range of Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1 and Pr.830 Speed control P gain 2 is 0 to 1000% and the initial value is 60%.
   For general adjustment, set them within the range of 20 to 200%.

| Pri 827, 837                     |                                  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Torque detection filter function |                                  |  |  |  |
|                                  | Sensorless Vector                |  |  |  |
| Pr.827 Torque detection filter 1 | Pr.837 Torque detection filter 2 |  |  |  |

- Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the torque feedback signal.
- Since the current loop response reduces, use it with the initial value

| Pr. 828, 877 to 881 Speed feed forward control, model  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| adaptive speed control Sensorless Vector   |  |  |  |  |
| Pr.828 Model speed control gain Pr.877 Speed feed forward control/model adaptive speed control selection |  |  |  |  |
| Pr.878 Speed feed forward filter   | Pr.879 Speed feed forward torque limit |  |  |  |
| Pr.880 Load inertia ratio  | Pr.881 Speed feed forward gain         |  |  |  |

 By making parameter setting, select the speed feed forward control or model adaptive speed control.

The speed feed forward control enhances the trackability of the motor in response to a speed command change.

The model adaptive speed control enables individual adjustment of speed trackability and motor disturbance torque response.

| Pr.877 Setting    | g Description                            |
|-------------------|--|
| 0 (initial value) | Normal speed control is exercised.       |
| 1                 | Speed feed forward control is exercised. |
| 2                 | Model adaptive speed control is enabled. |

#### (1) Speed feed forward control

- Calculate required torque in responce to the acceleration/ deceleration command for the inertia ratio set in Pr.880 and generate torque immediately.
- When inertia ratio estimation has been made by easy gain tuning, the inertia ratio estimation result becomes the Pr.880 setting value from which speed feed forward is computed.
- When the speed feed forward gain is 100%, the calculation result of the speed feed forward is reflected as-is.
- If the speed command changes suddenly, large torque is generated due to the speed feed forward calculation. The maximum value of the speed feed forward is limitted using Pr.879.
- Using Pr.878, the speed feed forward result can be dulled by the primary delay filter.

#### (2) Model adaptive speed control

- The motor's model speed is calculated to feed back the model side speed controller. This model speed is also used as the actual speed controller command.
- The inertia ratio in Pr. 880 is used for calculation of the torque current command value given by the model side speed controller.
  - When inertia ratio estimation has been made by easy gain tuning,  $Pr.\ 880$  is overwritten by the inertia ratio estimation result, and that value is used to calculate the torque current command value.
- The torque current command value of the model side speed controller is added to the output of the actual speed controller, and the result is used as the ig current control input.
- Pr.828 is used for model side speed control (P control), and the first gain in Pr. 820 is used for the actual speed controller. The model adaptive speed control is valid for the first motor only.
- When Pr.877 = 2, switching to the second motor handles the second motor as Pr.877 = 0.

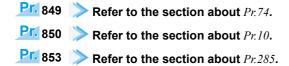
| Pr. 830        | ightharpoonup Refer to the section about $Pr.820$ . |
|----------------|---|
| <b>Pr.</b> 831 | Refer to the section about Pr.821.                  |
| Pr. 832        | Refer to the section about Pr.74.                   |
| Pr. 833        | ightharpoonup Refer to the section about $Pr.823$ . |
| Pr. 834        | ightharpoonup Refer to the section about $Pr.824$ . |
| Pr. 835        | ightharpoonup Refer to the section about $Pr.825$ . |
| Pr. 836        | Refer to the section about <i>Pr.74</i> .           |
|                | Refer to the section about <i>Pr.827</i> .          |

| Pr. 840 to 848  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| <b>Torque bias function</b>                                       | Vector   |  |  |
| Pr.840 Torque bias selection<br>Pr.842 Torque bias 2              | Pr.841 Torque bias 1<br>Pr.843 Torque bias 3                                   |  |  |
| Pr.844 Torque bias filter Pr.846 Torque bias balance compensation | Pr.845 Torque bias operation time Pr.847 Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias |  |  |
| Pr.848 Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain                      | 4  |  |  |

• This function accelerates the rise of the torque at a start. Adjust the torque at a motor start using the contact signals or analog signals.

| Pr.840 Setting          | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 0                       | Set the contact signal (X42, X43) based-torque bias amount using <i>Pr.841 to Pr.843</i> .                    |
| 1                       | Set the terminal 1-based torque bias amount as desired in $C16$ to $C19$ . (forward rotation)                 |
| 2                       | Set the terminal 1-based torque bias amount as desired in C16 to C19. (reverse rotation)                      |
| 3                       | The terminal 1-based torque bias amount can be set automatically in C16 to C19, Pr.846 according to the load. |
| 9999<br>(initial value) | Without torque bias, rated torque 100%  |

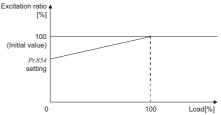
- Pr.841 Torque bias 1, Pr.842 Torque bias 2, Pr.843 Torque bias 3 On the assumption that the rated torque is 100%, the torque bias setting of 1000% is the center value of torque and the bias value is "0".
- Pr.844 Torque bias filter You can make a torque rise gentler. At this time, the torque rises according to the time constant of the primary delay filter.
- Pr.845 Torque bias operation time Set the time for output torque be maintained with the torque bias command value alone.
- Pr.846 Torque bias balance compensation Set the voltage of the torque bias analog input value input to the terminal 1 to compensate for the balance of the torque bias amount.
- Pr.847 Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias Set the torque bias amount at a fall time (when the motor runs in the reverse rotation direction).
- Pr.848 Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain Set the torque bias amount at a fall time.





- Decrease the excitation ratio when you want to improve efficiency under light load. (motor magnetic noise decreases)
- Note that the rise of output torque becomes slow if excitation ratio is decreased.

This function is appropriate for applications as machine tools which repeat rapid acceleration/deceleration up to high speed.





Function assignment of terminal 1 and terminal 4 of analog input can be selected and changed by parameter.

• Terminal 1 function according to control

| V/F Control Real Sensorless Vector Control |   |  |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|
| Pr.868                                     | V/F Control   |  |   |  |  |  |
| Setting                                    | Magnetic Flux   | /                                      | Vector Contro                               | ol                                     |  |  |
| Setting                                    | Vector Control  | Speed control                          | Torque control                              | Position control*                      |  |  |
| 0<br>(initial<br>value)                    | Frequency setting auxiliary                                 | Speed setting auxiliary                | Speed limit auxiliary                       | _                                      |  |  |
| 1  | _   | Magnetic flux command                  | Magnetic flux command                       | Magnetic flux command                  |  |  |
| 2  | _   | Regenerative torque limit (Pr.810 = 1) | _   | Regenerative torque limit (Pr.810 = 1) |  |  |
| 3  | _   | _                                      | Torque command $(Pr.804 = 0)$               | _                                      |  |  |
| 4  | Stall prevention operation level input ( <i>Pr.810</i> = 1) | Torque limit $(Pr.810 = 1)$            | Torque command (Pr.804 = 0)                 | Torque limit ( <i>Pr.810</i> = 1)      |  |  |
| 5  |   |  | Forward/<br>reverse rotation<br>speed limit | _                                      |  |  |
| 6  | _   | Torque bias input (Pr.840 =1,2,3)      | _   | _                                      |  |  |
| 9999                                       | _   | _                                      | _   |  |  |  |

- Position control is valid only during vector control
- Terminal 4 function according to control

| Pr.858 Setting          | V/F Control<br>Magnetic Flux                        |                                    | nsorless Vector Control<br>/vector Control |                             |  |
|-------------------------|---|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Setting                 | Vector Control                                      | Speed control                      | Position control*                          |                             |  |
| 0<br>(initial<br>value) | Frequency<br>command<br>(AU signal-ON)              | Speed<br>command<br>(AU signal-ON) | Speed limit<br>(AU signal-ON)              | -                           |  |
| 1                       | _   | Magnetic flux command              | Magnetic flux command                      | Magnetic flux command       |  |
| 4                       | Stall prevention operation level input (Pr.810 = 1) | Torque limit $(Pr.810 = 1)$        | _  | Torque limit $(Pr.810 = 1)$ |  |
| 9999                    | _   | _                                  | _  | _                           |  |

\* Position control is valid only during vector control -: No function

**P** 859, 860



Refer to the section about Pr.82.

• You can reduce the response level of speed control in the resonance frequency band of the mechanical system to avoid mechanical resonance.

• Pr.862 Notch filter time constant

| -         |         |      |      |       |      |      |       |       |      |       |
|-----------|---------|------|------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|
| Setting   | 0       | 1    | 2    | 3     | 4    | 5    | 6     | 7     | 8    | 9     |
| Frequency | Invalid | 1000 | 500  | 333.3 | 250  | 200  | 166.7 | 142.9 | 125  | 111.1 |
|           |         |      |      |       |      |      |       |       |      |       |
| Setting   | 10      | 11   | 12   | 13    | 14   | 15   | 16    | 17    | 18   | 19    |
| Frequency | 100     | 90.9 | 83.3 | 76.9  | 71.4 | 66.7 | 62.5  | 58.8  | 55.6 | 52.6  |
|           |         |      |      |       |      |      |       |       |      |       |
| Setting   | 20      | 21   | 22   | 23    | 24   | 25   | 26    | 27    | 28   | 29    |
| Frequency | 50      | 47.6 | 45.5 | 43.5  | 41.7 | 40   | 38.5  | 37    | 35.7 | 34.5  |
|           |         |      |      |       |      |      |       |       |      |       |
| Setting   | 30      | 31   | 32   | 33    | 34   | 35   | 36    | 37    | 38   | 39    |
| Frequency | 33.3    | 32.3 | 31.3 | 30.3  | 29.4 | 28.6 | 27.8  | 27.0  | 26.3 | 25.6  |
|           |         |      |      |       |      |      |       |       |      |       |
| Setting   | 40      | 41   | 42   | 43    | 44   | 45   | 46    | 47    | 48   | 49    |
| Frequency | 25.0    | 24.4 | 23.8 | 23.3  | 22.7 | 22.2 | 21.7  | 21.3  | 20.8 | 20.4  |
|           |         |      |      |       |      |      |       |       |      |       |
| Setting   | 50      | 51   | 52   | 53    | 54   | 55   | 56    | 57    | 58   | 59    |
| Frequency | 20.0    | 19.6 | 19.2 | 18.9  | 18.5 | 18.2 | 17.9  | 17.5  | 17.2 | 16.9  |
|           |         |      |      |       |      |      |       |       |      |       |

Setting Frequency

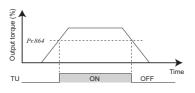
• Pr.863 Notch filter depth

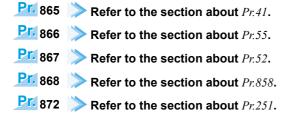
| Setting | 0     | 1        | 2             | 3       |  |
|---------|-------|----------|---------------|---------|--|
| Depth   | Deep  | <b>←</b> | $\rightarrow$ | Sharrow |  |
| Gain    | -40dB | -14dB    | -8dB          | -4dB    |  |



- This function outputs a signal if the motor torque rises to or above the Pr.864 setting.
- The signal is used as operation and open signal for an electromagnetic brake.

The signal turns on when the output torque rises to or above the detection torque value set in Pr.864. It turns off when the torque falls below the detection torque value.







Pr.873 Speed limit

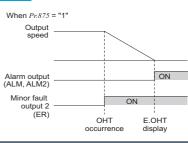
• Frequency is limited at the set frequency + Pr.873 during vector control

874 Refer to the section about Pr.22.

## **Pr** 875 **Fault definition**

Pr.875 Fault definition

When the electronic thermal function is activated, the motor decelerates to a stop and the base circuit is shut off.



| Pr.875<br>Setting       | Operation           | Description   |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---|
| 0<br>(initial<br>value) | Normal operation    | At occurrence of any alarm, the base circuit is shut off immediately. At this time, the alarm output also turns on.   |
| 1                       | Fault<br>definition | At occurrence of external thermal operation (OHT), electronic thermal relay function (THM) or PTC thermister function (PTC) alarm, the motor is decelerated to a stop and the base circuit is shut off. At occurrence of an alarm other than OHT, THM and PTC, the base circuit is shut off immediately. Same operation as when "0" is set is performed under position control. |

 $\mathbb{P}^{\mathbb{Z}}$  877 to 881  $\mathbb{Z}$  Refer to the section about Pr.828.

## **P** 882 to 886, 665

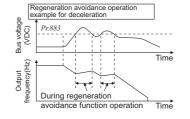
#### Regeneration avoidance function

Pr.882 Regeneration avoidance operation selection Pr.883 Regeneration avoidance operation level Pr.884 Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity Pr.885 Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value Pr.886 Regeneration avoidance voltage gain Pr.665 Regeneration avoidance frequency gain

This function detects a regeneration status and increases the frequency to avoid the regeneration status.

• Possible to avoid regeneration by automatically increasing the frequency and continue operation if the fan happens to rotate faster

| than the set speed due to the effect of another fan in the same duct.             |                      |  |  |
|---|----------------------|--|--|
| Pr.<br>Number   | Setting<br>Range     | Description  |  |
|   | 0<br>(initial value) | Regeneration avoidance function invalid  |  |
| 882   | 1                    | Regeneration avoidance function is always valid  |  |
|   | 2                    | Regeneraiton avoidance funcion is valid only during a constant speed operation   |  |
| 883   | 300 to 800V          | Set the bus voltage level at which regeneration avoidance operates. When the bus voltage level is set to low, overvoltage error will be less apt to occur. However, the actual deceleration time increases. The set value must be higher than the "power supply voltage $\times \sqrt{2}$ ". |  |
|   | 0<br>(initial value) | Regeneration avoidance by bus voltage change ratio is invalid  |  |
| 884   | 1 to 5               | Set sensitivity to detect the bus voltage change ratio.  Setting 1 5  Detection sensitivity low high   |  |
| 885   | 0 to 10Hz            | Set the limit value of frequency which rises at activation of regeneration avoidance function.   |  |
|   | 9999                 | Frequency limit invalid  |  |
| 886 0 to 200% avoidance. A larger setting will in to the bus voltage change. Howe |                      | Adjust responsiveness at activation of regeneration avoidance. A larger setting will improve responsiveness to the bus voltage change. However, the output   |  |
| 665   | 0 to 200%            | frequency could become unstable. When the load inertia of the motor is large, decrease the $Pr.886$ setting. When vibration is not suppressed by decreasing the $Pr.886$ setting, set a smaller value in $Pr.665$ .  |  |



**P** 888, 889

#### Free parameter

Pr.888 Free parameter 1

Pr.889 Free parameter 2

Parameters you can use for your own purposes.

You can input any number within the setting range 0 to 9999. For example, the number can be used:

- As a unit number when multiple units are used.
- As a pattern number for each operation application when multiple units are used.
- As the year and month of introduction or inspection.

**Pf.** 891  $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr.52.

**P** 892 to 899

#### Energy saving monitor

Pr.892 Load factor

Pr.893 Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)

Pr.894 Control selection during commercial power-supply operation

Pr.895 Power saving rate reference value

Pr.896 Power unit cost

Pr. 898 Power saving cumulative monitor clear

Pr.897 Power saving monitor average time Pr.899 Operation time rate (estimated value)

From the power consumption estimated value during commercial power supply operation, the energy saving effect by use of the inverter can be monitored/output.

The following provides the items that can be monitored by the power saving monitor (Pr.52, Pr.54, Pr.158 ="50")

(Only power saving and power saving average value can be output to Pr.54 (terminal FM) and Pr.158 (terminal AM))

| Energy<br>Saving<br>Monitor<br>Item | Description and Formula   | Increments          |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------|--|
| Power savings                       | Difference between the estimated value of power necessary for commercial power supply operation and the input power calculated by the inverter Power during commercial power supply operation - input power monitor | 0.01kW<br>/0.1kW*   |  |
|                                     | Ratio of power saving on the assumption that power during commercial power supply operation is 100%  Power savings  Power during commercial power supply  ×100  |                     |  |
| Power saving rate                   | Ratio of power saving on the assumption that $Pr.893$ is 100%  Power savings $Pr.893$ ×100  | 0.1%                |  |
| Power savings average value         | Average value of power saving amount per hour during predetermined time $(Pr.897)$ $\frac{\Sigma \text{ (Power saving} \times \Delta \text{t )}}{Pr.897}$   | 0.01kWh<br>/0.1kWh* |  |
| Power saving rate                   | Ratio of power saving average value on the assumption that the value during commercial power supply operation is 100% $\frac{\Sigma \text{ (Power saving rate} \times \Delta \text{t )}}{Pr.897} \times 100$        | 0.1%                |  |
| average value                       | Ratio of power saving average value on the assumption that $Pr.893$ is 100%  Energy saving average $Pr.893$ ×100  |                     |  |
| Power saving charge average value   | Power saving average value represented in terms of charge<br><b>Power saving average value</b> $\times$ <b>Pr.896</b>   | 0.01/0.1*           |  |

The following shows the items which can be monitored by the cumulative saving power monitor (Pr.52 = "51").

(The cumulative power monitor data digit can be shifted to the right by the number set in Pr. 891 Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times.)

| Energy<br>Saving<br>Monitor<br>Item | Description and Formula  | Increments          |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| Power saving amount                 | Power saving is added up per hour $\Sigma(\mbox{Power saving}\times\Delta t)$                                    | 0.01kWh/<br>0.1kWh* |
| Power saving amount charge          | Power saving average value represented in terms of charge <b>Power saving amount</b> × <i>Pr.896</i>             | 0.01/0.1*           |
| Annual power saving amount          | $\frac{\text{Power saving amount}}{\text{Operation time during}} \times 24 \times 365 \times \frac{Pr.899}{100}$ | 0.01kWh/<br>0.1kWh* |
| Annual power saving amount charge   | Annual power saving amount represented in terms of charge Annual power saving amount × Pr.896                    | 0.01/0.1*           |

The increments differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K or more)

#### **P** C0(900), C1(901)

#### Adjustment of terminal FM output (calibration)

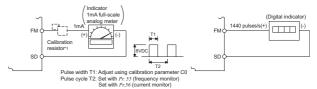
C0 (Pr.900) FM terminal calibration

C1 (Pr.901) AM terminal calibration

By using the operation panel or parameter unit, you can calibrate terminal FM and terminal AM to full scale deflection.

#### (1) FM terminal calibration (C0 (Pr.900))

- · The terminal FM is preset to output pulses. By setting the calibration parameter C0 (Pr.900), the meter connected to the inverter can be calibrated by parameter setting without use of a calibration resistor.
- Using the pulse train output of the terminal FM, a digital display can be provided by a digital counter. The monitor value is 1440 pulses/s output at the full-scale value of Pr.54 FM terminal function selection.



Not needed when the operation panel (FR-DU07) or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is used for calibration.

Used when calibration must be made near the frequency meter for such a reason as a remote frequency meter.

However, the frequency meter needle may not deflect to full-scale if the calibration

resistor is connected. In this case, use this resistor and operation panel or parameter unit together

When the FM terminal is set to the open collector output using Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection, pulse train output can not be calibrated using Pr.900.

#### (2)AM terminal calibration (C1 (Pr.901))

The AM terminal is factory-set to output 10VDC in the fullscale state of each monitor item. By setting the AM terminal calibration C1(Pr.901), the ratio (gain) of the output voltage can be adjusted to the meter scale. Note that the maximum output voltage is 10VDC.

C2(902) to C7(905), C12(917) to C19(920), C38(932) to C41(933)

Refer to the section about Pr.125.

#### Parameter clear, parameter copy

Pr.989 Parameter copy alarm release

ALLC All parameter clear Pr.CL Parameter clear PCPY Parameter copy Er.CL Alarm history clear

- Set "1" in Pr.CL Parameter clear to initialize all parameters. (Calibration parameters are not cleared.)\*
- Set "1" in ALLC All parameter clear to initialize all parameters.\*
- Set "1" in Er.CL Alarm history clear to clear alarm history.\*
- Parameter settings can be copied to multiple inverters by using

When parameters are copied to the 75K or more inverter from the 55K or less inverter or vice versa, an alarm  $\Gamma$   $\Gamma$  appears on the operation panel.

For the parameters whose setting range differ, set Pr.989 as below after reset.

|                | 55K or less | 75K or more |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| Pr.989 setting | 10          | 100         |

| PCP<br>Setti | _ | Description   |
|--------------|---|---|
| 0            |   | Cancel  |
| 1            |   | Copy the source parameters to the operation panel.                              |
| 2            |   | Write the parameters copied to the operation panel to the destination inverter. |
| 3            |   | Verify parameters in the inverter and operation panel.                          |

\* Parameters are not cleared when "1" is set in Pr.77 Parameter write selection.

#### Buzzer control of the operation panel

Pr.990 PU buzzer control

You can make the buzzer "beep" when you press key of the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-

| Pr.990 Setting    | Description    |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 0                 | Without buzzer |
| 1 (initial value) | With buzzer    |



#### PU contrast adjustment

Pr.991 PU contrast adjustment

Contrast adjustment of the LCD of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/ FR-PU07) can be performed.

Decreasing the setting value makes contrast light.

| Pr.991 Setting | Description               |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| 0 to 63        | 0: Light<br>↓<br>63: Dark |

When an alarm occurs in the inverter, the protective function is activated bringing the inverter to an alarm stop and the PU display automatically changes to any of the following error (alarm) indications.

|                      | Function Name   | Description   | Display         |
|----------------------|---|---|-----------------|
| o)                   | Operation panel lock  | Appears when operation was tried during operation panel lock.   | HOL 4           |
| Error Message        | Parameter write error   | Appears when an error occurred during parameter writing.  | Er 1 to<br>Er 4 |
|                      | Copy operation error  | Appears when an error occurred during parameter copying.  | rE   to<br>rE4  |
|                      | Error   | Appears when the RES signal is on or the PU and inverter can not make normal communication.   | Err.            |
|                      | Stall prevention (overcurrent)  | Appears during overcurrent stall prevention.  | OL.             |
|                      | Stall prevention (overvoltage)  | Appears during overvoltage stall prevention. Appears while the regeneration avoidance function is activated.  | οL              |
|                      | Regenerative brake prealarm   | Appears if the regenerative brake duty reaches or exceeds 85% of the <i>Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> value. If the regenerative brake duty reaches 100%, a regenerative overvoltage (E. OV_) occurs. | rb              |
| Warnings             | Electronic thermal relay function prealarm                              | Appears when the electronic thermal O/L relay has reached 85% of the specified value.   | ſH              |
| War                  | PU stop   | Appears when operation panel was pressed during external operation.   | <i>P</i> S      |
|                      | Maintenance signal output   | Appears when the cumulative energization time has exceeded the maintenance output timer set value.  | nr              |
|                      | Parameter copy  | Appears when parameters are copied between models with capacities of 55K or less and 75K or more.   | (P              |
|                      | Speed limit display (output during speed limit)                         | Display if the speed limit level is exceeded during torque control.   | SL              |
| Minor<br>failure     | Fan fault   | Appears when the cooling fan remains stopped when operation is required or when the speed has decreased.  | En              |
| <u> </u>             | Overcurrent shutoff during acceleration                                 | Appears when an overcurrent occurred during acceleration.   | E.0C 1          |
|                      | Overcurrent shutoff during constant speed                               | Appears when an overcurrent occurred during constant speed operation.   | £.0.C.2         |
|                      | Overcurrent shut-off during deceleration or stop                        | Appears when an overcurrent occurred during deceleration and at a stop.   | E.0C 3          |
|                      | Regenerative overvoltage shut-off during acceleration                   | Appears when an overvoltage occurred during acceleration.   | 8.0u I          |
|                      | Regenerative overvoltage shut-off during constant speed                 | Appears when an overvoltage occurred during constant speed operation.   | E.Du2           |
|                      | Regenerative overvoltage shut-<br>off during deceleration or stop       | Appears when an overvoltage occurred during deceleration and at a stop.   | E.O o 3         |
|                      | Inverter overload shut-off<br>(Electronic thermal relay<br>function) *1 | Appears when the electronic thermal relay function for inverter element protection was activated.   | ЕЛНГ            |
| nres                 | Motor overload shut-off<br>(Electronic thermal relay<br>function) *1    | Appears when the electronic thermal relay function for motor protection was activated.  | Е.Г НП          |
| Major failures<br>*5 | Fin overheat  | Appears when the heatsink overheated.   | E.F.I.n         |
| M<br>a               | Instantaneous power failure protection                                  | Appears when an instantaneous power failure occurred at an input power supply.  | EJ PF           |
|                      | Undervoltage protection   | Appears when the main circuit DC voltage became low.  | E.U.J.          |
|                      | Input phase failure   | Appears if one of the three phases on the inverter input side opened.   | ELLF            |
|                      | Stall prevention  | Appears when the output frequency drops to 0.5Hz as a result of deceleration due to the excess motor load.  | E.0 L F         |
|                      | Brake transistor alarm detection  | This function stops the inverter output if an alarm occurs in the brake circuit, e.g. damaged brake transistors. In this case, the inverter must be powered off immediately.                                      | Е. ЬЕ           |
|                      | Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent protection                 | Appears when an earth (ground) fault occurred on the Inverter's output side.  | E. GF           |
|                      | Output phase failure protection   | Appears if one of the three phases on the inverter output side opened.  | E. LF           |
|                      | External thermal relay operation *6                                     | Appears when the external thermal relay connected to the terminal OH is activated.  | E.0HF           |
|                      | PTC thermistor operation  | Appears when the motor overheat status is detected for 10s or more by the external PTC thermistor input connected to the terminal AU.   | E.P.C.          |

<sup>\*2.</sup> The error message shows an operational error. The inverter output is not shut off.

<sup>3.</sup> Warnings are messages given before major failures occur. The inverter output is not shut off.

<sup>\*4.</sup> Minor failure warns the operator of failures with output signals. The inverter output is not shut off.

<sup>\*5.</sup> When major failures occur, the protective functions are activated to shut off the inverter output and output the alarms.

<sup>\*6.</sup> The external thermal operates only when the OH signal is set in Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).

<sup>\*7.</sup> Appears when the FR-A7AP (option) is fitted.

## Option List

By fitting the following options to the inverter, the inverter is provided with more functions.

Three plug-in options can be fitted at a time. (more than two same options and communication options can not be fitted)

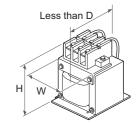
|                  |                | Name   | Туре                | Applications, Specifications, etc.   | Applicable Inverter  |
|------------------|----------------|--|---------------------|--|--|
|                  | Vecto          | or control   |                     | Vector control with encoder can be performed.  |  |
|                  | Orien          | ntation/encoder  | FR-A7AP             | The main spindle can be stopped at a fixed position (orientation) in combination with a pulse encoder. The motor speed is sent back and the speed is maintained constant.  |  |
| Гуре             | 16-bi          | t digital input  | FR-A7AX             | This input interface sets the high frequency accuracy of the inverter using an external BCD or binary digital signal.     BCD code 3 digits (maximum 999)     BCD code 4 digits (maximum 9999)     Binary 12 bits (maximum FFFH)     Binary 16 bits (maximum FFFFH)  |  |
| Plug-in Type     |                | al output<br>nsion analog output                             | FR-A7AY             | Output signals provided with the inverter as standard are selected to output from the open collector.      This option adds 2 different signals that can be monitored at the terminals AM0 and AM1, such as the output frequency, output voltage and output current.     20mADC or 10VDC meter can be connected. | Shared among all models  |
|                  | Relay          | y output   | FR-A7AR             | Output any three output signals available with the inverter as standard from the relay contact terminals.  |  |
|                  | no             | CC-Link communication  | FR-A7NC             | · This option allows the inverter to be operated or  |  |
|                  | icati          | LONWORKS communication                                       | FR-A7NL             | monitored or the parameter setting to be changed   |  |
|                  | unu.           | DeviceNet communication                                      | FR-A7ND             | from a computer or PLC.  |  |
|                  | Communication  | PROFIBUS-DP communication                                    | FR-A7NP             | *For the FR-A7NC (CC-Link), the above operations can be done from the PLC only.  |  |
|                  | Para           | meter unit (8 languages)                                     | FR-PU07<br>FR-PU04  | Interactive parameter unit with LCD display  |  |
|                  | Parai<br>cable | rameter unit connection FR-CB20□                             |                     | Cable for connection of operation panel or parameter unit  ightharpoonup indicates a cable length. (1m, 3m, 5m)  | Shared among all   |
|                  | Oper           | ation panel connection<br>ector                              | FR-ADP              | Connector to connect the operation panel (FR-DU07) and connection cable  | models   |
|                  | Mitsub         | e for encoder<br>pishi vector control dedicated<br>(SF-V5RU) | FR-V7CBL□□          | Connection cable for the inverter and encoder for Mitsubishi vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU).  □ indicates a cable length. (1m, 3m, 5m)   |  |
|                  | Heats          | sink protrusion attachment                                   | FR-A7CN01 to 11     | The inverter heatsink section can be protruded outside of the rear of the enclosure.  For a panel cut dimension drawing, refer to <i>page 19</i> .   | FR-A720-1.5K to 90K<br>FR-A740-0.4K to 132K<br>According to capacities |
| ıred             |                |  | FR-AAT24            | Attachment for replacing with the A700 series using the installation holes of the FR-A500 series.  | FR-A740-11K, 15K   |
| Stand-alone Shar | Interd         | compatibility attachment                                     | FR-A5AT             | Attachment for replacing with the FR-A700 series using the installation holes of the FR-A100 <excellent> and FR-A200<excellent></excellent></excellent>  | According to capacities  |
| Stand-a          | AC re          | eactor   | FR-HAL              | For harmonic suppression measures and improvement of inverter input power factor (total power factor approx. 88%)  | According to capacities  |
|                  | DC re          | eactor   | FR-HEL              | For harmonic suppression measures and improvement of inverter input power factor (total power factor approx. 93%)  | Compatible with the 55K or less  |
|                  | Line           | noise filter   | FR-BSF01<br>FR- BLF | For line noise reduction   | Shared among all models  |
|                  | High-          | duty brake resistor  | FR-ABR              | For improvement of braking capability of the built-in brake of the inverter  | Compatible with the 22K or less  |
|                  | BU ty          | pe brake unit  | BU                  | For increasing the braking capability of the inverter (for high-inertia load or negative load)   | Compatible with the 55K or less  |
|                  | Brake          | e unit   | FR-BU<br>FR-BR      | For increasing the braking capability of the inverter (for high-inertia load or negative load)   | Compatible with the 55K or less  |
|                  | Resis          | stor unit  | MT-BU5<br>MT-BR5    | Brake unit and resistor unit are used in combination   | Compatible with the 75K or more  |

### **Stand-alone Option**

#### Name (type) Specifications, Structure, etc. With this attachment the heatsink which is the exothermic section of the inverter can be placed on the rear of the enclosure. Since the heat generated in the inverter can be Enclosure radiated to the rear of the enclosure, the enclosure can be downsized. The use of this attachment requires more installation area. For installation, refer to the Inside the enclosure FR-A7CN drawing after attachment installation (page 19) • For a panel cutting drawing, refer to *page 19*. (Option) Applied Inverter Type 400V Class 200V Class FR-A7CN01 FR-A740-0.4K to 3.7K FR-A720-1.5K to 3.7K Cooling fan Heatsink protrusion FR-A7CN02 FR-A720-5.5K, 7.5K FR-A740-5.5K, 7.5K FR-A7CN03 FR-A740-11K, 15K FR-A720-11K attachment FR-A7CN04 FR-A720-15K to 22K FR-A740-18.5K, 22K FR-A7CN□□ Heatsink FR-A7CN05 FR-A720-30K FR-A7CN06 FR-A7CN07 FR-A720-37K, 45K FR-A740-37K to 55K FR-A7CN08 FR-A740-75K FR-A7CN09 FR-A740-90K FR-A7CN10 FR-A720-75K, 90K FR-A740-110K, 132k Cooling wind FR-A7CN11 FR-A720-55K • FR-A500 series intercompatibility attachment The FR-A700 series inverter can be installed using installation holes of the conventional FR-A500 series with this attachment. This attachment is useful for replacing the conventional Inverter FR-AAT model with the FR-A700 series \*The depth increases after installation of the inverter when the attachment is used Applicable Inverter Type FR-AAT24 FR-A740-11K, 15K • FR-A200E/A100E series intercompatibility attachment The FR-A700 series inverter can be installed using installation holes of the conventional Intercompatibility FR-A200E/A100E series with this attachment. This attachment is useful for replacing the Inverter attachment FR-A5AT conventional model with the FR-A700 series. \*The depth increases after installation of the inverter when the attachment is used. FR-AAT24 12 FR-A5AT□□ Mountable Models Compatible Former Models Туре A220E A720 A140F A740 A240F A120F A5AT01 0.4K, 0.75K 0.4K, 0.75K 0.75K 0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K, 0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K, 0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K 0.75K, 1.5K, 2.2K A5AT02 1.5K. 2.2K, 3.7K 1.5K. 2.2K, 3.7K 2.2K, 3.7K 2.2K, 3.7K 2.2K, 3.7K 1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K 0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K A5AT03 5.5K, 7.5K, 11K 5.5K. 7.5K 5.5K. 7.5K. 11K 5.5K. 7.5K. 11K 5.5K, 7.5K 2K. 3.7K. 5.5K. 7.5k A5AT04 , 15K, 18.5K, 22K 11K, 15K, 18.5K, 22K 18.5K, 22K 18.5K, 22K 22K 22K 55K 55K A5AT05 37K. 45K 37K, 45K, 55K Outline dimension (Unit: mm) Less than D Mass Mass Model D Н Model W D (kg) (kg) 0.4K 104 72 99 H0.4K 135 59.6 115 0.6 1.5 0.75K 104 74 99 0.8 H0.75K 135 59.6 115 1.5 104 H1.5K 115 1.5 1.5k 77 99 1.1 135 59.6 2.2K 115 77 115 1.5 H2.2K 135 59.6 115 1.5 3.7K 115 83 115 2.2 H3.7K 135 70.6 115 2.5 5.5K 115 83 115 2.3 H5.5K 160 72 142 3.5 7.5K 130 100 135 4.2 H7.5K 160 91 142 5.0 160 164 91 146 AC reactor 11K 111 5.2 H11K 160 6.0 W 7.0 15k 160 126 167 H15K 220 105 195 9 0 (for power coordination) 18.5K 160 175 7.1 H18.5K 220 215 9.0 128 170 (Note)1. Make selection according to the FR-HAL-(H)□□K 22K 185 158 150 9.0 H22K 220 170 215 9.5 applied motor capacity. (When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, make selection 30K 185 220 215 168 150 9.7 H30K 170 11 37K 210 174 175 12.9 H37K 220 170 214 12.5 according to the motor capacity) H45K 45k 210 191 175 16.4 280 165 245 15 2. Power factor improving reactor (FR-17.4 H55K 245 55k 210 201 175 280 170 18 BAL) can be used. 75K 240 213 210 23 H75K 205 208 170 20 Power factor improving effect FR-BAL approx.90% 110K 330 258 325 40 H110K 240 220 225 28 FR-HAL approx.88% H185K 330 270 325 55 H280K 330 320 325 80 H355K 330 340 325 80 H560K 450 635 540

Specifications, Structure, etc. Name (type) Outline dimension (Unit: mm)

|      | Model | W   | D   | Н   | Mass<br>(kg) |      | Model  | W   | D   | Н   | Mass<br>(kg) |
|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|--------------|------|--------|-----|-----|-----|--------------|
|      | 0.4K  | 70  | 61  | 71  | 0.4          |      | H0.4K  | 90  | 60  | 78  | 0.6          |
|      | 0.75K | 85  | 61  | 81  | 0.5          |      | H0.75K | 66  | 70  | 100 | 8.0          |
|      | 1.5K  | 85  | 70  | 81  | 0.8          |      | H1.5K  | 66  | 80  | 100 | 1            |
|      | 2.2K  | 85  | 70  | 81  | 0.9          |      | H2.2K  | 76  | 80  | 110 | 1.3          |
|      | 3.7K  | 77  | 82  | 92  | 1.5          |      | H3.7K  | 86  | 95  | 120 | 2.3          |
|      | 5.5K  | 77  | 92  | 92  | 1.9          |      | H5.5K  | 96  | 100 | 128 | 3            |
| >    | 7.5K  | 86  | 98  | 113 | 2.5          | >    | H7.5K  | 96  | 105 | 128 | 3.5          |
| 200V | 11K   | 105 | 112 | 133 | 3.3          | 400V | H11K   | 105 | 110 | 137 | 4.5          |
| 7    | 15K   | 105 | 115 | 133 | 4.1          | 4    | H15K   | 105 | 125 | 152 | 5            |
|      | 18.5K | 105 | 165 | 93  | 4.7          |      | H18.5K | 114 | 120 | 162 | 5            |
|      | 22K   | 105 | 175 | 93  | 5.6          |      | H22K   | 133 | 120 | 178 | 6            |
|      | 30K   | 114 | 200 | 100 | 7.8          |      | H30K   | 133 | 120 | 178 | 6.5          |
|      | 37K   | 133 | 195 | 117 | 10           |      | H37K   | 133 | 155 | 187 | 8.5          |
|      | 45K   | 133 | 205 | 117 | 11           |      | H45K   | 133 | 170 | 187 | 10           |
|      | 55K   | 153 | 209 | 132 | 12.6         |      | H55K   | 152 | 170 | 206 | 11.5         |



(for power coordination) FR-HEL-(H)□□K

DC reactor

Line noise filter

capacities

FR-BLF

FR-BSF01...for small

(Note) 1. Be sure to remove the jumper across the inverter terminals P/+-P1. (A failure to do so will produce no power factor improving effect))

The wiring length between the reactor and inverter should be within 5m.

- The size of the cables used should be equal to or larger than that of the power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3).
  - Make selection according to the motor capacity.
- (When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, make selection according to the motor capacity) 5. Power factor improving reactor (FR-BEL) can be used.

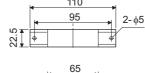
Power factor improving effect FR-BEL approx.95%

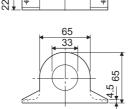
FR-HEL approx.93%

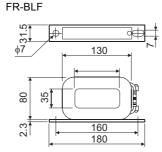
6. A DC reactor for the 75K or more is supplied with the inverter.

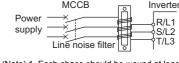
### ●Outline dimension

### FR-BSF01









MCCB

- (Note) 1. Each phase should be wound at least 3 times (4T, 4 turns) in the same direction. (The greater the unmber of turns, the more effective result is obtained.)
  - 2. When the thickness of the wire prevents winding, use at least 4 in series and ensure that the current passes through each phase in the same direction.
  - 3. Can be used on the output side in the same way as the input side.
  - 4. Please use FR-BSF01 for inverters with small capacities of 3.7K or less. Thick wires (38mm<sup>2</sup> or more) can not be used. In such cases, use the FR-BLF.

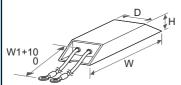
#### ●Outline dimension

| Dualis Danistan |      |
|-----------------|------|
| Danies Danietes | Perr |

|    | (Unit: mm)             |               |     |         |       |      |                       |              |    |                        |               |     |         |       |     |                       |              |
|----|------------------------|---------------|-----|---------|-------|------|-----------------------|--------------|----|------------------------|---------------|-----|---------|-------|-----|-----------------------|--------------|
|    |                        | Permissible   | Ou  | tline D | imens | sion | Resis-                | Approx       |    |                        | Permissible   | Ou  | tline D | imens | ion | Resis-                | Approx       |
|    | Brake Resistor<br>Type | Brake<br>Duty | W   | W1      | D     | Н    | tance<br>Value<br>(Ω) | Mass<br>(kg) |    | Brake Resistor<br>Type | Brake<br>Duty | W   | W1      | D     | Н   | tance<br>Value<br>(Ω) | Mass<br>(kg) |
|    | FR-ABR-0.4K            | 10%           | 140 | 500     | 40    | 21   | 200                   | 0.2          |    | FR-ABR-H0.4K           | 10%           | 115 | 500     | 40    | 21  | 1200                  | 0.2          |
|    | FR-ABR-0.75K           | 10%           | 215 | 500     | 40    | 21   | 100                   | 0.4          |    | FR-ABR-H0.75K          | 10%           | 140 | 500     | 40    | 21  | 700                   | 0.2          |
|    | FR-ABR-2.2K*1          | 10%           | 240 | 500     | 50    | 26   | 60                    | 0.5          |    | FR-ABR-H1.5K           | 10%           | 215 | 500     | 40    | 21  | 350                   | 0.4          |
|    | FR-ADR-2.2K I          | 10 /0         | 240 | 500     | 50    | 20   | 00                    | 0.5          |    | FR-ABR-H2.2K           | 10%           | 240 | 500     | 50    | 26  | 250                   | 0.5          |
|    | FR-ABR-3.7K            | 10%           | 215 | 500     | 61    | 33   | 40                    | 0.8          |    | FR-ABR-H3.7K           | 10%           | 215 | 500     | 61    | 33  | 150                   | 0.8          |
|    | FR-ABR-5.5K            | 10%           | 335 | 500     | 61    | 33   | 25                    | 1.3          | 0  | FR-ABR-H5.5K           | 10%           | 335 | 500     | 61    | 33  | 110                   | 1.3          |
| 20 | FR-ABR-7.5K            | 10%           | 400 | 500     | 80    | 40   | 20                    | 2.2          | 40 | FR-ABR-H7.5K           | 10%           | 400 | 500     | 80    | 40  | 75                    | 2.2          |
|    | FR-ABR-11K             | 6%            | 400 | 700     | 100   | 50   | 13                    | 3.5          |    | FR-ABR-H11K            | 6%            | 400 | 700     | 100   | 50  | 52                    | 3.2          |
|    | FR-ABR-15K*2           | 6%            | 300 | 700     | 100   | 50   | 18<br>(×1/2)          | 2.4<br>(×2)  |    | FR-ABR-H15K*4          | 6%            | 300 | 700     | 100   | 50  | 18<br>(×2)            | 2.4<br>(×2)  |
|    | FR-ABR-22K*3           | 6%            | 400 | 700     | 100   | 50   | 13<br>(×1/2)          | 3.3<br>(×2)  |    | FR-ABR-H22K*5          | 6%            | 400 | 700     | 100   | 50  | 52<br>(×1/2)          | 3.3<br>(×2)  |

High-duty brake resistor FR-ABR-(H)□□

- For the 1.5K and 2.2K inverter.
- For the 15K brake resistor, configure so that two 18 $\Omega$  resistors are connected in parallel. For the 22K brake resistor, configure so that two  $13\Omega$  resistors are connected in parallel
- For the H15K brake resistor, configure so that two 18 $\Omega$  resistors are connected in series. FR-ABR-15K is indicated on the resistor. (same resistor as the 200V class 15K)
- \*5. For the H22K brake resistor, configure so that two  $52\Omega$  resistors are connected in parallel.



- (Note) 1. When using the FR-ABR type brake resistor, remove the jumper across terminal PR-PX. Failure to remove will cause the brake resistor to overheat.
  - 2. The regenerative brake duty setting should be less than permissible brake duty in the table above.
  - 3.The temperature of the brake resistor becomes 300°C or more depending on the operation frequency, care must be taken for installation and heat dissipation.
  - 4. MYS type resistor can be also used. Note the permissible brake duty.

#### Specifications, Structure, etc. Name (type) A brake unit is an option that fully enhances the regenerative braking capability of the inverter, and should be used with an electrical-Brake units should be selected according to the required braking torque. Brake unit selection table Motor(kW 0.4 0.75 Voltage 2.2 3.7 7.5 11 18.5 22 30 37 45 55 1.5 5.5 15 50% 30s BU-1500 BU-3700 BU-7.5K BU-15K 2×BU-15K 3× BU-15K BU-15k 200V output 100% 30s BU-1500 BU-3700 BU-7.5K BU-15K 2×BU-15K 3×BU-15K BU-15k BU-15K BU-15K BU-15k 50% 30s BU-H7.5K BU-H15K BU-H30K 2×BU-H30K 400V output BU-H30K 100% 30s BU-H7.5K BU-H15K BU-H30K 2×BU-H30K 3×BU-H30K The inverter of 1.5K or less with 400V output can not be used in combination with a brake unit. To use in combination with a brake unit, use the inverter of 2.2K or more. Combination of brake unit and electrical discharge resistor Used Cable Used Cable Brake Unit Voltage Brake Unit Voltage Resistor Type Resistor Type (P, N) (P, N) GRZG200-10 $\Omega$ BU-1500 GZG300W-50 $\Omega$ (one) BU-H7.5K $2mm^2$ 2mm<sup>2</sup> (six in series) output Brake unit output GRZG200-10Ω GRZG300-5 $\Omega$ BU-3700 $2 \text{mm}^2$ BU-H15K $3.5 mm^2$ BU-(H)□□ (three in series) (eight in series) 400 GRZG300-5Ω GRZG400-10Ω 2007 BU-7.5K BU-H30K $3.5 \text{mm}^2$ $3.5 \text{mm}^2$ (four in series) (twelve in series) Electrical-discharge GRZG400-2Ω (six in series) BU-15K 3.5mm<sup>2</sup> resistor GZG type ●Brake unit •Electrical-discharge resistor GRZG type I W D D (Unit: mm) W Туре W D Н (Unit: mm) GZG300W 335 78 40 D W Н Type GRZG200 55 306 26 BU-1500,3700,7.5K,15K 100 128 240 GRZG300 334 40 79 BU-H7.5K,H15K,H30K 160 145 240 GRZG400 40 79 411 (Note) 1.Connect so that the terminal symbols of the inverter and brake unit match with each other. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. 2.Minimize the cable length between the inverter and brake unit and the electrical-discharge resistor and brake unit. Use a twisted cable when the wiring length exceeds 2m. (If twisted cables are used, the wiring length should be within 5m.) Handling precautions 1. The tremal relay in the brake unit will trip if the rated torque is continuously output. After a trip, reset the inverter and increase its deceleration time setting.

The maximum temperature rise of the electrical-discharge resistor is 100°C. Use heat-resistant wires and wire to avoid contact with resistors.

FR-BR

#### Specifications, Structure, etc.

- A brake unit and resistor unit are options that will fully exhibit the regenerative braking capability of the inverter and are always used as a set.
- •There are six different brake units as in the following table, from which make selection according to the necessary braking torque and deceleration time
- •The brake unit is equipped with a seven-segment LED that displays the duty (%ED) and alarm.
- Brake unit selection table
  - ●%ED at short-time rating when braking torque is 100%

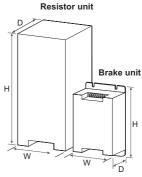
|        |     | Motor Capacit | у    | 5.5kW | 7.5kW | 11kW | 15kW | 18.5kW | 22kW | 30kW | 37kW | 45kW | 55kW |
|--------|-----|---------------|------|-------|-------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|
|        |     | Inverter      | 200V | 5.5K  | 7.5K  | 11K  | 15K  | 18.5K  | 22K  | 30K  | 37K  | 45KK | 55K  |
|        |     | iiiveitei     | 400V | 5.5K  | 7.5K  | 11K  | 15K  | 18.5K  | 22K  | 30K  | 37K  | 45KK | 55K  |
|        | /   | FR-BU-15K     |      | 80    | 40    | 15   | 10   | _      | _    | _    | _    | _    | _    |
| Ħ      | 200 | FR-BU-30K     | %ED  | _     | -     | 65   | 30   | 25     | 15   | 10   | -    | _    | _    |
| e unit | 7   | FR-BU-55K     |      | _     | -     | 1    | 1    | 90     | 60   | 30   | 20   | 15   | 10   |
| Brake  | /   | FR-BU-H15K    |      | 80    | 40    | 15   | 10   | _      | _    | _    | _    | _    | _    |
| В      | 400 | FR-BU-H30K    | %ED  | _     | -     | 65   | 30   | 25     | 15   | 10   | -    | _    | _    |
|        | 4   | FR-BU-H55K    |      | _     | -     | 1    | -    | 90     | 60   | 30   | 20   | 15   | 10   |

●Braking torque (%) at short-time rating when 10%ED is 15s

|       |           | Motor Capacit | у                 | 5.5kW | 7.5kW | 11kW | 15kW | 18.5kW | 22kW | 30kW | 37kW | 45kW | 55kW |
|-------|-----------|---------------|-------------------|-------|-------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|
|       |           | Inverter      | 200V              | 5.5K  | 7.5K  | 11K  | 15K  | 18.5K  | 22K  | 30K  | 37K  | 45KK | 55K  |
|       | lilvertei |               | 400V              | 5.5K  | 7.5K  | 11K  | 15K  | 18.5K  | 22K  | 30K  | 37K  | 45KK | 55K  |
|       | /         | FR-BU-15K     | Д.                | 280   | 200   | 120  | 100  | 80     | 70   | _    | _    | _    | _    |
| ⊭     | 00        | FR-BU-30K     | aking<br>irque    | _     | _     | 260  | 180  | 160    | 130  | 100  | 80   | 70   | _    |
| unit  | 2         | FR-BU-55K     | Pra<br>To [%      | _     | _     | _    | _    | 300    | 250  | 180  | 150  | 120  | 100  |
| Brake | /         | FR-BU-H15K    | Π.                | 280   | 200   | 120  | 100  | 80     | 70   | -    | _    | _    | _    |
| В     | 00        | FR-BU-H30K    | aking<br>rque     | -     | -     | 260  | 180  | 160    | 130  | 100  | 80   | 70   | _    |
|       | 4         | FR-BU-H55K    | Bra<br>Tor<br>(%) | 1     | 1     | 1    | 1    | 300    | 250  | 180  | 150  | 120  | 100  |

#### Outline dimension

|      |            | Brake Ur | nit |     | Resistor Unit |     |     |     |   |  |  |  |
|------|------------|----------|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|-----|---|--|--|--|
|      | Type       | W        | Н   | D   | Type          | W   | Н   | D   | l |  |  |  |
| _    | FR-BU-15K  | 100      | 240 | 128 | FR-BR-15K     | 170 | 450 | 220 |   |  |  |  |
| 200V | FR-BU-30K  | 160      | 240 | 128 | FR-BR-30K     | 340 | 600 | 220 |   |  |  |  |
| (1   | FR-BU-55K  | 265      | 240 | 128 | FR-BR-55K     | 480 | 700 | 450 | 1 |  |  |  |
| _    | FR-BU-H15K | 160      | 240 | 128 | FR-BR-H15K    | 170 | 450 | 220 |   |  |  |  |
| 400V | FR-BU-H30K | 160      | 240 | 128 | FR-BR-H30K    | 340 | 600 | 220 |   |  |  |  |
| 4    | FR-BU-H55K | 265      | 240 | 128 | FR-BR-H55K    | 480 | 700 | 450 | ] |  |  |  |



Resistor unit FR-BR-(H)□□K

Brake unit FR-BU-(H)□□K

Name (type)

•Brake unit and resistor unit combinations and used wires

|      | Brake Unit Type | Resistor Unit Type | Wire (P/+-P/+, N-N/-,<br>P/+-P, PR-PR) |
|------|-----------------|--------------------|--|
| 200V | FR-BU-15K       | FR-BR-15K          | 3.5mm <sup>2</sup>                     |
|      | FR-BU-30K       | FR-BR-30K          | 5.5mm <sup>2</sup>                     |
|      | FR-BU-55K       | FR-BR-55K          | 14mm <sup>2</sup>                      |
| 400V | FR-BU-H15K      | FR-BR-H15K         | 3.5mm <sup>2</sup>                     |
|      | FR-BU-H30K      | FR-BR-H30K         | 3.5mm <sup>2</sup>                     |
|      | FR-BU-H55K      | FR-BR-H55K         | 5.5mm <sup>2</sup>                     |

(Note) 1. The maximum temperature rise of the resistor unit is 100°C. Therefore, use heat-resistant wires (such as glass wires).

FR-BU

N/- PF

Within 5m

FR-BU

P/+

N/-

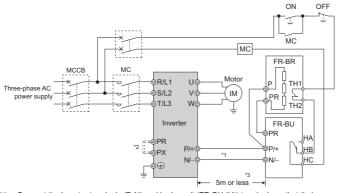
P/+

Within

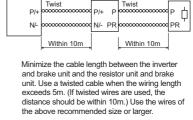
FR-BR

Use the wires of the above recommended size or larger.

#### Connection example



- Connect the inverter terminals (P, N) and brake unit (FR-BU (H)) terminals so that their terminal signals match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.) When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer. Be sure to remove a jumper across terminal PR-PX when using the FR-BU with the inverter of 7.5K or less.
- \*2. \*3.



#### Name (type)

#### Specifications, Structure, etc.

The brake unit and resistor unit are options that will fully exhibit the regenerative braking capability of the inverter. Use them as a set.
 There are six different brake units as in the following table, from which make selection according to the deceleration time.

185

220

15 10

160

132K 160K 185K

10

80 50 40 20 15

65 40 30 20

When the brake unit duty (%ED) excess and an alarm occur, errors appear in the inverter

110 132

kW kW kW kW kW kW

90K 110K

90 kW

Brake unit selection table

**Motor Capacity** 

Inverte

MT-BU5-55K

MT-BU5-110K

MT-BU5-H75K

MT-BU5-H150K

MT-BU5-H220K

MT-BU5-H280K

MT-BU5-H375K

• %ED at short-time rating when braking torque is 100%

400V

%FD

%ED

75

kW

75K 90K 110K

5

20 15 10

10

40 25

80 60 40 25 15 10 10 5

80

 Brake unit and resistor unit combinations and cables

| 375<br>kW      | Brake      | Unit Type         | Resistor Unit<br>Type  | Cable               |
|----------------|------------|-------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| —<br>375K      | 200V       | MT-BU5-55K        | MT-BR5-55K             | 14mm <sup>2</sup>   |
| 3/3K           | 2000       | MT-BU5-110K       | 2×MT-BR5-55K           | 2×14mm <sup>2</sup> |
| -              |            | MT-BU5-H75K       | MT-BR5-H75K            | 14mm <sup>2</sup>   |
|                |            | MT-BU5-<br>H150K  | 2×MT-BR5-H75K          | 2×14mm <sup>2</sup> |
| _              | 400V       | MT-BU5-<br>H220K  | 3×MT-BR5-H75K          | 3×14mm <sup>2</sup> |
| =              |            | MT-BU5-<br>H280K  | 4×MT-BR5-H75K          | 4×14mm <sup>2</sup> |
| <del>-</del> 5 |            | MT-BU5-<br>H375K  | 5×MT-BR5-H75K          | 5×14mm <sup>2</sup> |
| 10             | (Caution 1 | ) Be sure to sele | ect the well-ventilate | d place for insta   |

| •     | Braking torque (%) at short-time rating when 100% ED is 15s |                   |                   |          |          |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |  |
|-------|---|-------------------|-------------------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
|       |   | Motor Capac       | ity               | 75<br>kW | 90<br>kW | 110<br>kW | 132<br>kW | 160<br>kW | 185<br>kW | 220<br>kW | 280<br>kW | 375<br>kW |  |
|       |   | Inverter          | 200V              | 75K      | 90K      | 110K      |           |           |           |           |           |           |  |
|       |   | lilverter         | 400V              | 75K      | 90K      | 110K      | 132K      | 160K      | 185K      | 220K      | 280K      | 375K      |  |
|       | 2   | MT-BU5-55K        | braking<br>torque | 70       | 60       | 50        |           |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| unit  | 0<br>V  | MT-BU5-110K       | (%)               | 150      | 120      | 100       |           |           |           |           |           |           |  |
|       |   | MT-BU5-H75K       |                   | 100      | 80       | 70        | 55        | 45        | 40        | 35        | 25        | 20        |  |
| Brake | 4 MT-BU5-H150K  |                   | braking           | 150      | 150      | 135       | 110       | 9         | 80        | 70        | 50        | 4         |  |
| _     | 0<br>MT-BU5-H220K   | torque            | 150               | 150      | 150      | 150       | 135       | 115       | 100       | 80        | 55        |           |  |
|       | v   | MT-BU5-H280K      | (%)               | 150      | 150      | 150       | 150       | 150       | 150       | 125       | 100       | 70        |  |
|       | MT-BU5-H375K  |                   |                   | 150      | 150      | 150       | 150       | 150       | 150       | 150       | 130       | 100       |  |
| -     | _   | alakala a lawa la |                   |          |          |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |  |

To obtain a large braking torque, the motor has to have a torque characteristic that meets the braking torque. Check the torque characteristic of the motor

tion of the resistor unit. Ventilation is necessary when installing the resistor in a place, e.g. enclosure, where heat is not well diffused. (Caution 2) The temperature rise of the discharging resistor is

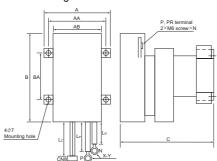
300deg. Therefore, wire the cable so as not to touch the resistor. In addition, separate the parts with low heat resistance and the resistor by at least 40 to 50cm.

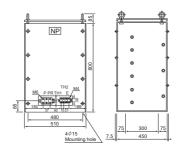
(Caution 3) The temperature of the resistor unit abnormally increases if the brake unit is operated exceeding the specified duty. Since the resistor unit may result in overheat if the temperature of the brake unit is left unchanged, switch off the inverter.

The resistor unit is provided with a thermostat (a contact) as overheat protection. If this protective device is activated under normal operation, it is assumed that the deceleration time is too short. In such a case, increase the deceleration time setting of the inverter.

Outline dimension drawings

Brake unit MT-BU5-(H)□□K Resistor unit MT-BR5-(H)□□K

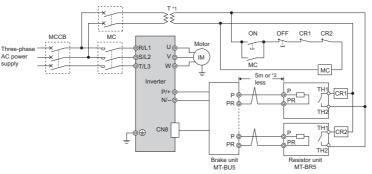




| Bral          | ke Unit Type | Α   | AA  | AB  | В   | ВА  | С     | Lc  | LP   | LN   | N | Approx. mass | Х  | Υ  | z  |
|---------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|------|------|---|--------------|----|----|----|
| 200V          | MT-BU5-55K   | 118 | 102 | 90  | 200 | 100 | 256.5 | 550 | 1740 | 1740 | 1 | 1.5          | 14 | 12 | 8  |
| class         | MT-BU5-110K  | 188 | 172 | 160 | 200 | 100 | 256.5 | 550 | 2000 | 2000 | 2 | 3.0          | 22 | 12 | 8  |
|               | MT-BU5-H75K  | 118 | 102 | 90  | 200 | 100 | 256.5 | 550 | 1740 | 1740 | 1 | 1.5          | 14 | 12 | 8  |
| 40014         | MT-BU5-H150K | 188 | 172 | 160 | 200 | 100 | 256.5 | 550 | 2000 | 2000 | 2 | 3.0          | 22 | 12 | 8  |
| 400V<br>class | MT-BU5-H220K | 258 | 242 | 230 | 200 | 100 | 256.5 | 550 | 2000 | 2000 | 3 | 4.5          | 38 | 12 | 8  |
| 5.300         | MT-BU5-H280K | 328 | 312 | 300 | 200 | 100 | 256.5 | 550 | 2330 | 2330 | 4 | 6.0          | 60 | 12 | 10 |
|               | MT-BU5-H375K | 398 | 382 | 370 | 200 | 100 | 256.5 | 550 | 2330 | 2330 | 5 | 7.5          | 60 | 12 | 10 |

|   |               | istor Unit<br>Type | Resistance<br>Value | Mass |
|---|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|------|
|   | 200V<br>class | MT-BR5-55K         | <b>2.0</b> Ω        | 50kg |
| 1 | 400V<br>class | MT-BR5-<br>H75K    | <b>6.5</b> Ω        | 70kg |

#### External connection diagram



- When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- \*2 The wiring length between the resistor unit and brake resistor should be 10m maximum when wires are twisted and 5m maximum when wires are not twisted

(Caution 1) For wiring of the brake unit and inverter, use an accessory cable supplied with the brake unit. Connect the main circuit cable to the terminals P/+ and N/- and connect the control circuit cable to the connector (CN8) inside by making cuts in the rubber bush at the top of the inverter.

(Caution 2) The brake unit which uses multiple resistor units has terminals equal to the number of resistor units. Connect one resistor unit to one pair of terminals (P, PR).



peration Panel

List

Explanations of Parameters

unctions

otions

ructions

Aotor

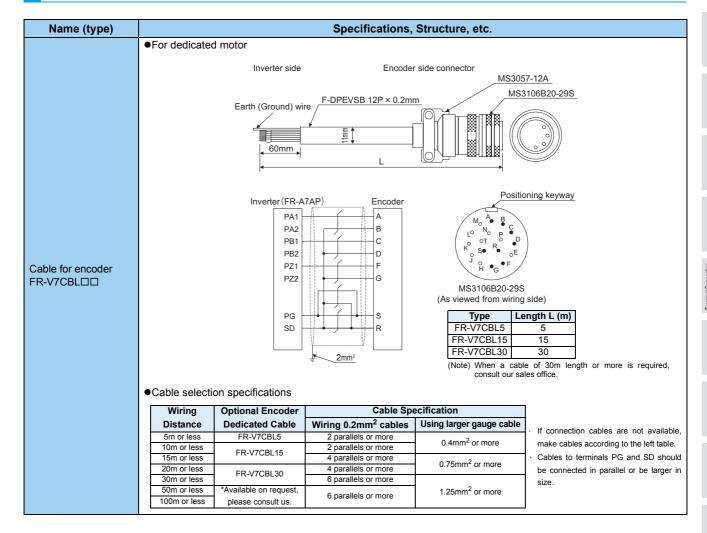
ompatibility

Warranty

\_

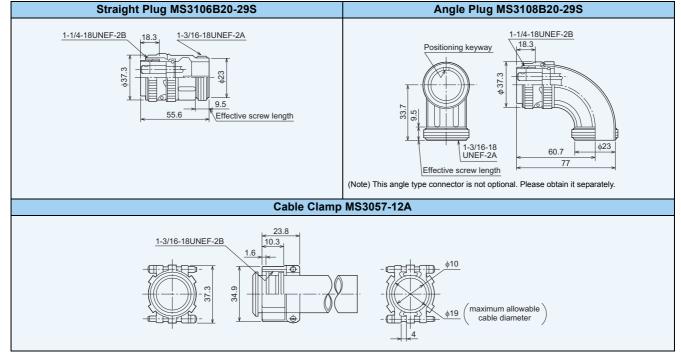
#### Name (type) Specifications, Structure, etc. Application of the sine wave filter For the FR-A700 series (75K or more) inverter, the motor voltage and current can be made to nearly sine wave shaped by providing a sine wave filter on the output side 2) Surgeless 3) Motor loss reduction (use of standard motor) Application condition The following conditions have to be satisfied to install the sine wave filter. 1) Change the $Pr.\ 72$ setting to "25". (The initial value is "2".) The carrier frequency changes to 2.5KHz. (The sine wave filter is designed on condition that the carrier frequency is 2.5KHz. Be sure to change the setting properly.) If the inverter is operated with Pr.72 set to other than "25", the inverter and sine wave filter may be damaged 2) The sine wave filter can be used only for 60 Hz or less inverter frequency. Note that the filter can not be used for the higher frequency operation than this. (Otherwise the filter loss will increase.) 3) Use the inverter with capacity one rank higher. \*2 4) Install an external thermal relay of the motor. 5) This function is valid for V/F control only. (When 25 is set in Pr.72, V/F control is automatically selected. 6) Use the MT-BSL-HC when using a sine wave filter with the MT-HC. Circuit configuration and connection Sine wave filter InverterType Applied Inverter Capacity Reactor for filter Capacitor for filter (kW) IM (Carrier 2.5kHz) 200V 75 MT-BSL-75K class 90 MT-BSL-90K 1×MT-BSC-75K FR-A720-90K -0-0-0 MT-BSL-90 1×MT-BSC-90 ŘĦ 75 MT-BSL-H75K(-HC) 1×MT-BSC-H75K FR-A740-90K 90 MT-BSL-H110K(-HC) 1×MT-BSC-H110k FR-A740-110K 110 FR-A740-132K Capacito (Capacitor) 132 MT-BSL-H150K(-HC) 2×MT-BSC-H75K FR-A740-160K \*Install the filter near the inverter. For a capacitor cable, use a cable with size larger than indicated in the Inverter output curren 160 MT-BSL-H220K(-HC) 2×MT-BSC-H110k FR-A740-185K class voltage wave form Wave form at a 220 MT-BSL-H220K(-HC) 2×MT-BSC-H110K FR-A740-250K table below "recommended cable 250 MT-BSL-H280K(-HC) 3×MT-BSC-H110K FR-A740-280K Sine wave filter 280 MT-BSL-H280K(-HC) 3×MT-BSC-H110K MT-BSL-(H)□□K For the 2 $\times$ , connect capacitors in parallel as in the connection MT-BSC-(H)□□K diagram. If the rated motor current $\times$ (1.05 to 1.1) is less than 90% of the inverter rated current, an inverter with same kW with a motor can be used. Reactor for sine wave filter Capacitor for sine wave filter G | G | Terminals I Rating plate installation С D В G Inverter type Inverter type С D Е (kg) (kg) 191 285 233 72 41 45 ¢7 M8 3.9 200V MT-BSL-75K 330 150 285 185 216 328 M10 M12 80 200V MT-BSC-75K 207 282 266 270 183 92 56 85 \(\phi\)7 M12 5.5 207 191 220 173 72 41 55 \(\phi\)7 M6 3.0 MT-BSL-90K 150 320 180 330 M12 M12 MT-BSC-90K MT-BSL-H75k 150 285 185 216 318 M10 M10 80 MT-BSC-H75K MT-BSL-H110F MT-BSL-H150F 390 150 340 195 235 368 M12 M12 140 455 200 397 200 240 380 M12 M12 190 class MT-BSC-H110K 207 191 280 233 72 41 55 \$\phi 7\$ M6 4.0 Leave more than 25mm space between capacitors 495 200 405 250 300 420 M12 M12 575 200 470 310 370 485 M12 M12 MT-BSL-H220K Recommended cable size 400V class MT-BSL-H280K 340 The cable sizes between the Inverter and MT-BSL and between the MT-MT-BSL-H75K-HC BSL and IM depend on U, V, W of "Peripheral devices list" (page 87) The cable size to the MT-BSC is as table below. 420 170 400 195 235 370 M12 M12 180 MT-BSL-H110K-HC MT-BSL-H150K-HC 450 300 455 390 430 500 M12 M12 250 MT-BSL-H220K-HC 510 350 540 430 555 M12 M12 MT-BSC-75K MT-BSC-90K MT-BSC-H75K MT-BSC-H110K

### **Dedicated cable option**



### **Encoder connector (Manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industries) for reference**

(Unit: mm)



peration

List

of Parameters

unctions

Options

nstructions

Motor

ompatibility

Warranty

Inquiry

### Peripheral devices/cable size list

| Voltage    | ge (kW) Applicable Inverter               |               |            | t Breaker (MCCB)*2 or<br>rrent Breaker (ELB) |            | e Magnetic<br>actor*3 | Cable   | mended<br>e Size<br>n <sup>2</sup> )*4 |  |
|------------|---|---------------|------------|--|------------|-----------------------|---------|--|--|
|            | (KW)<br>*1                                | Туре          | Reactor of | onnection                                    | Reactor    | connection            |         |  |  |
|            | •   |               | Without    | With   | Without    | With                  | R, S, T | U, V, W                                |  |
|            | 0.4                                       | FR-A720-0.4K  | 30AF 5A    | 30AF 5A                                      | S-N10      | S-N10                 | 2       | 2                                      |  |
|            | 0.75                                      | FR-A720-0.75K | 30AF 10A   | 30AF 10A                                     | S-N10      | S-N10                 | 2       | 2                                      |  |
|            | 1.5                                       | FR-A720-1.5K  | 30AF 15A   | 30AF 15A                                     | S-N10      | S-N10                 | 2       | 2                                      |  |
|            | 2.2                                       | FR-A720-2.2K  | 30AF 20A   | 30AF 15A                                     | S-N10      | S-N10                 | 2       | 2                                      |  |
|            | 3.7                                       | FR-A720-3.7K  | 30AF 30A   | 30AF 30A                                     | S-N20, N21 | S-N10                 | 3.5     | 3.5                                    |  |
|            | 5.5                                       | FR-A720-5.5K  | 50AF 50A   | 50AF 40A                                     | S-N25      | S-N20, N21            | 5.5     | 5.5                                    |  |
|            | 7.5                                       | FR-A720-7.5K  | 100AF 60A  | 50AF 50A                                     | S-N25      | S-N25                 | 14      | 8                                      |  |
|            | 11  | FR-A720-11K   | 100AF 75A  | 100AF 75A                                    | S-N35      | S-N35                 | 14      | 14                                     |  |
| 200V class | 15  | FR-A720-15K   | 225AF 125A | 100AF 100A                                   | S-N50      | S-N50                 | 22      | 22                                     |  |
|            | 18.5                                      | FR-A720-18.5K | 225AF 150A | 225AF 125A                                   | S-N65      | S-N50                 | 38      | 38                                     |  |
|            | 22  | FR-A720-22K   | 225AF 175A | 225AF 150A                                   | S-N80      | S-N65                 | 38      | 38                                     |  |
|            | 30  | FR-A720-30K   | 225AF 225A | 225AF 175A                                   | S-N95      | S-N80                 | 60      | 60                                     |  |
|            | 37  | FR-A720-37K   | 400AF 250A | 225AF 225A                                   | S-N150     | S-N125                | 80      | 80                                     |  |
|            | 45  | FR-A720-45K   | 400AF 300A | 400AF 300A                                   | S-N180     | S-N150                | 100     | 100                                    |  |
|            | 55  | FR-A720-55K   | 400AF 400A | 400AF 350A                                   | S-N220     | S-N180                | 100     | 100                                    |  |
|            | 75  | FR-A720-75K   | _          | NV400AF400A                                  | _          | S-N300                | 125     | 125                                    |  |
|            | 90  | FR-A720-90K   | _          | NV400AF400A                                  | _          | S-N300                | 150     | 150                                    |  |
|            | 0.4                                       | FR-A740-0.4K  | 30AF 5A    | 30AF 5A                                      | S-N10      | S-N10                 | 2       | 2                                      |  |
|            | 0.75                                      | FR-A740-0.75K | 30AF 5A    | 30AF 5A                                      | S-N10      | S-N10                 | 2       | 2                                      |  |
|            | Output (kW) *1   Applicable Inverter Type | 30AF 10A      | 30AF 10A   | S-N10  | S-N10      | 2                     | 2       |  |  |
|            | 2.2                                       | FR-A740-2.2K  | 30AF 10A   | 30AF 10A                                     | S-N10      | S-N10                 | 2       | 2                                      |  |
|            | 3.7                                       | FR-A740-3.7K  | 30AF 20A   | 30AF 15A                                     | S-N10      | S-N10                 | 2       | 2                                      |  |
|            | 5.5                                       | FR-A740-5.5K  | 30AF 30A   | 30AF 20A                                     | S-N20      | S-N11, N12            | 2       | 2                                      |  |
|            | 7.5                                       | FR-A740-7.5K  | 30AF 30A   | 30AF 30A                                     | S-N20      | S-N20                 | 3.5     | 3.5                                    |  |
|            | 11  | FR-A740-11K   | 50AF 50A   | 50AF 40A                                     | S-N20      | S-N20                 | 5.5     | 5.5                                    |  |
|            | 15  | FR-A740-15K   | 100AF 60A  | 50AF 50A                                     | S-N25      | S-N20                 | 8       | 8                                      |  |
|            | 18.5                                      | FR-A740-18.5K | 100AF 75A  | 100AF 60A                                    | S-N25      | S-N25                 | 14      | 8                                      |  |
|            | 22  | FR-A740-22K   | 100AF 100A | 100AF 75A                                    | S-N35      | S-N25                 | 14      | 14                                     |  |
|            | 30  | FR-A740-30K   | 225AF 125A | 100AF 100A                                   | S-N50      | S-N50                 | 22      | 22                                     |  |
|            | 37  | FR-A740-37K   | 225AF 150A | 225AF 125A                                   | S-N65      | S-N50                 | 22      | 22                                     |  |
|            | 45  | FR-A740-45K   | 225AF 175A | 225AF 150A                                   | S-N80      | S-N65                 | 38      | 38                                     |  |
|            | 55  | FR-A740-55K   | 225AF 200A | 225AF 175A                                   | S-N80      | S-N80                 | 60      | 60                                     |  |
| 400V class | 75  | FR-A740-75K   | _          | 225AF 225A                                   | _          | S-N95                 | 60      | 60                                     |  |
| 1007 0.000 | 90  | FR-A740-90K   | -          | 225AF 225A                                   | _          | S-N150                | 60      | 60                                     |  |
|            | 110                                       | FR-A740-110K  | _          | 225AF 225A                                   | _          | S-N180                | 80      | 80                                     |  |
|            | 132                                       | FR-A740-132K  | -          | 400AF 400A                                   | _          | S-N220                | 100     | 125                                    |  |
|            | 150                                       | FR-A740-160K  | _          | 400AF 400A                                   | _          | S-N300                | 125     | 125                                    |  |
|            | 160                                       | FR-A740-160K  | -          | 400AF 400A                                   | _          | S-N300                | 125     | 125                                    |  |
|            | 185                                       | FR-A740-185K  | _          | 400AF 400A                                   | _          | S-N300                | 150     | 150                                    |  |
|            | 220                                       | FR-A740-220K  | _          | 600AF 500A                                   | _          | S-N400                | 2 × 100 | 2 × 100                                |  |
|            | 250                                       | FR-A740-250K  | _          | 600AF 600A                                   | _          | S-N600                | 2 × 100 | 2 × 100                                |  |
|            | 280                                       | FR-A740-280K  | _          | 600AF 600A                                   | _          | S-N600                | 2 × 125 | 2 × 125                                |  |
|            | 315                                       | FR-A740-315K  | _          | 800AF 700A                                   | _          | S-N600                | 2 × 150 | 2 × 150                                |  |
|            | 355                                       | FR-A740-355K  | _          | 800AF 800A                                   | _          | S-N600                | 2 × 200 | 2 × 200                                |  |
|            | 400                                       | FR-A740-400K  | _          | 1000AF 900A                                  | _          | S-N800                | 2 × 200 | 2 × 200                                |  |
|            | 450                                       | FR-A740-450K  | _          | 1000AF 1000A                                 | _          | 1000A rated product   | 2 × 250 | 2 × 250                                |  |
|            | 500                                       | FR-A740-500K  | _          | 1200AF 1200A                                 |            | 1000A rated product   | 2 × 250 | 2 × 250                                |  |

<sup>\*1.</sup> Selections for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with power supply voltage 200VAC (200V class)/400VAC (400V class) 50Hz.

\*2. Install one MCCB per inverter.
For installations in the United States or Canada, use the fuse certified by the UL and cUL.
For details, refer to the Instruction Manual (basic)

-- MCCB INV IM

<sup>\*3.</sup> Magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stop during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.

When using the MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using on the motor side during commercial-power supply operation, select the class AC-3 rated current for the motor rated current.

<sup>\*4.</sup> Cable
For the 55K or less, the cable size is that of the cable (HIV cable (600V class 2 vinyl-insulated cable) etc.) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the ambient temperature is 50°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.
For the 75K or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (e.g. LMFC (heat resistant flexible cross-linked polyethylene insulated cable)) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the ambient temperature is 50°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.

### Selection of rated sensitivity current of earth (ground) leakage current breaker

When using the earth leakage current breaker with the inverter circuit, select its rated sensitivity current as follows, independently of the PWM carrier frequency.

Breaker designed for harmonic and surge suppression

Rated sensitivity currentl∆n≥10 × (Ig1+Ign+Igi+Ig2+Igm)

Standard breaker

Rated sensitivity currentl∆n≥10 × {(lg1+lgn+lgi+3 × (lg2+lgm)}

Ig1, Ig2 : Leakage currents in wire path during commercial power supply

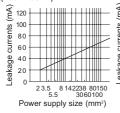
operation
Leakage current of inverter input side noise filter lgn

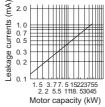
: Leakage current of motor during commercial power supply operation

: Inverter unit leakage current lgi

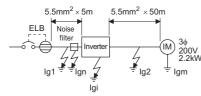
Example of leakage current of cable path per 1km during the commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit (200V 60Hz)

Leakage current example of three-phase induction motor during the commercial power supply operation (200V 60Hz)





### Example



Note:1. Install the earth leakage current breaker (ELB) on the input side of the inverter. 2. In the  $\downarrow$  connection earthed-neutral system, the sensitivity current is purified against an earth (ground) fault in the inverter output side. Earthing (Grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (JIS, NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)

Selection example (in the case of the left figure)

|  | Breaker Designed For<br>Harmonic and Surge<br>Suppression                                  | Standard<br>Breaker |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Leakage current<br>Ig1 (mA)                | $33 	imes \frac{5n}{1,00}$   | n<br>0m =0.17       |  |  |  |  |
| Leakage current Ign(mA)                    | 0 (without nois  | se filter)          |  |  |  |  |
| Leakage current<br>Igi(mA)                 | (without EMC filter)  Refer to the following table for the leakage current of the inverter |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Leakage current Ig2(mA)                    | $33 	imes \frac{500}{1,000}$   | m<br>0m =1.65       |  |  |  |  |
| Motor leakage<br>current Igm<br>(mA)       | 0.18   |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Total leakage<br>current (mA)              | 3.00   | 6.15                |  |  |  |  |
| Rated sensitivity current (mA) (≥ Ig × 10) | 30   | 100                 |  |  |  |  |

Inverter leakage currents (with and without EMC filter)

Input power conditions

(200V class: 220V/60Hz, 400V class: 440V/60Hz,

power supply unbalance within 3%)

| Earth (Ground)         | Voltage | EMC Filter |          |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|---------|------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Laitii (Ground)        | (V)     | ON (mA)    | OFF (mA) |  |  |  |  |
| Phase grounding        | 200     | 22 (1)*    | 1        |  |  |  |  |
| grounding 2            | 400     | 30         | 1        |  |  |  |  |
| Earthed-neutral system | 400     | 1          | 1        |  |  |  |  |

For the 200V class 0.4K and 0.75K, the EMC filter is always valid. The leakage current is 1mA.

### Precautions for use of the inverter

### ⚠ Safety Precautions

- To operate the inverter correctly and safely, be sure to read the "instruction manual" before starting operation.
- This product has not been designed or manufactured for use with any equipment or system operated under life-threatening conditions
- Please contact our sales office when you are considering using this
  product in special applications such as passenger mobile, medical,
  aerospace, nuclear, power or undersea relay equipment or system.
- Although this product is manufactured under strict quality control, safety devices should be installed when a serious accident or loss is expected by a failure of this product.
- The load used should be a three-phase induction motor only.

### Operation

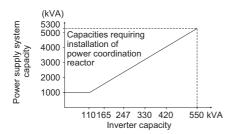
- A magnetic contactor (MC) provided on the input side should not be used to make frequent starts and stops. It could cause the inverter to fail.
- However, at this time, the motor cannot be brought to a sudden stop. Hence, provide a mechanical stopping/holding mechanism for the machine/equipment which requires an emergency stop.
- It will take time for the capacitor to discharge after shutoff of the inverter power supply. When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched off, and check to make sure that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like.

### Wiring

- Application of power to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter will damage the inverter. Therefore, fully check the wiring and sequence to ensure that wiring is correct, etc. before powering on.
- The terminals P/+, P1, N/- are provided for connection of a dedicated option. Connect only a dedicated option. Do not short the frequency setting power supply terminal 10 and common terminal 5 or the terminal PC and terminal SD.

### Power supply

 When the inverter is connected under a large-capacity power transformer (1000kVA or more transformer) or when a power capacitor is to be switched over, an excessive peak current may flow in the power input circuit, damaging the inverter. To prevent this, always install an optional AC reactor (FR-HEL).



 If a surge voltage occurs in the power supply system, this surge energy may flow into the inverter, causing the inverter to display overvoltage protection (E.OV

) and come to an alarm stop. To prevent this, always install an optional AC reactor (FR-HAL).

### Installation

- Avoid hostile environment where oil mist, fluff, dust particles, etc.
  are suspended in the air, and install the inverter in a clean place or
  put it in an ingress-protected "enclosed" enclosure. When placing
  the inverter in an enclosure, determine the cooling system and
  enclosure dimensions so that the ambient temperature of the
  inverter is within the permissble value. (refer to page 10 for the
  specified value)
- Do not install the inverter on wood or other combustible material as it will be hot locally.
- Install the inverter in the vertical orientation.

### Setting

- The inverter can be operated as fast as a maximum of 400Hz by parameter setting. Therefore, incorrect setting can cause a danger.
   Set the upper limit using the maximum frequency limit setting function
- A setting higher than the initial value of DC injection brake operation voltage or operation time can cause motor overheat (electronic thermal relay trip).

### Real sensorless vector control

- Make sure to perform offline auto tuning before performing real sensorless vector control.
- The carrier frequencies are selectable from among 2k, 6k, 10k, 14kHz for real sensorless vector control.
- Torque control can not be performed in the low speed region and at a low speed with light load. Choose vector control.
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control may start the motor running at a low speed even when the start command (STF or STR) is not input. The motor may run also at a low speed when the speed limit value=0 with a start command input. Perform pre-excitation after making sure that there will be no problem in safety if the motor runs.
- Do not switch between the STF (forward rotation command) and STR (reverse rotation command) during operation under torque control. Overcurrent shut-off error (E.OC□) or opposite rotation deceleration error (E.11) occurs.
- For the 0.4K to 3.7K, the speed deviation may become large at 20Hz or less and torque may become insufficient in the low speed region under 1Hz during continuous operation under real sensorless vector control. In such case, stop operation once and reaccelerate to improve the problems.
- When the inverter is likely to start during motor coasting under real sensorless vector control, set to make frequency search of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure valid (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999" Pr. 162 = "10")
- The 22K does not comply with the 2nd environment of the EMC Directive.

### **Precautions for selection**

### Inverter capacity selection

 When operating a special motor or more than one motor in parallel with a single inverter, select the inverter capacity so that 1.1 times the total rated motor current is less than the rated output current of the inverter.

### Starting torque of the motor

• The start and acceleration characteristics of the motor driven by the inverter are restricted by the overload current rating of that inverter. Generally the torque characteristic is less than when the motor is started by a commercial power supply. When torque boost adjustment, advanced magnetic flux vector, real sensorless vector or vector control cannot provide enough starting torque, select the inverter of one rank higher capacity or increase the capacities of both the motor and inverter.

### Acceleration/deceleration times

- The acceleration/deceleration time of the motor depends on the motor-generated torque, load torque and load inertia moment (GD<sup>2</sup>).
- When the torque limit function or stall prevention function is activated during acceleration/deceleration, increase the acceleration/deceleration time as the actual time may become longer.
- To decrease the acceleration/deceleration time, increase the torque boost value (setting of a too large value may activate the stall prevention function at a start, resulting in longer acceleration time), use the advanced magnetic flux vector control or real sensorless vector control, or increase the inverter and motor capacities. To decrease the deceleration time, it is necessary to add the brake unit (FR-BU, MT-BU5), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), power regeneration unit (MT-RC) or a similar device to absorb braking energy.

# Power transfer mechanism (reduction gear, belt, chain, etc.)

• When an oil-lubricated gear box, speed change/reduction gear or similar device is used in the power transfer system, note that continuous operation at low speed only may deteriorate oil lubrication, causing seizure. When performing fast operation at higher than 60Hz, fully note that such operation will cause strength shortage due to the noise, life or centrifugal force of the power transfer mechanism.

### Instructions for overload operation

• When performing operation of frequent start/stop of the inverter, rise/fall in the temperature of the transistor element of the inverter will repeat due to a repeated flow of large current, shortening the life from thermal fatigue. Since thermal fatigue is related to the amount of current, the life can be increased by reducing current at locked condition, starting current, etc. Decreasing current may increase the life. However, decreasing current will result in insufficient torque and the inverter may not start. Therefore, choose the inverter which has enough allowance for current.

# Installation and selection of moulded case circuit breaker

Install a moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB) on the power receiving side to protect the wiring of the inverter input side. For MCCB selection, refer to page 87 since it depends on the inverter power supply side power factor (which changes depending on the power supply voltage, output frequency and load). Especially for a completely electromagnetic MCCB, one of a slightly large capacity must be selected since its operation characteristic varies with harmonic currents. (Check it in the data of the corresponding breaker.) As an earth leakage current breaker, use the Mitsubishi earth leakage current breaker designed for harmonics and surge sppression. (Refer to page 88.)

When installing a moulded case circuit breaker on the output side of the inverter, contact each manufacturer for selection of the moulded case circuit breaker.

# Handling of primary side magnetic contactor

For operation via external terminal (terminal STF or STR used), provide an input side MC to prevent an accident caused by a natural restart at power recovery after a power failure, such as an instantaneous power failure, and to ensure safety for maintenance work. Do not use this magnetic contactor to make frequent starts and stops. (The switching life of the inverter input circuit is about 1,000,000 times.) For parameter unit operation, an automatic restart after power failure is not made and the MC cannot be used to make a start. Note that the primary side MC may be used to make a stop but the regenerative brake specific to the inverter does not operate and the motor is coasted to a stop.

# Handling of the secondary side magnetic contactor

Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned on while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When an MC is provided to switch to a commercial power supply, for example, it is recommended to use commercial power supply-inverter switchover operation *Pr.135* to *Pr.139*.

### Thermal relay installation

The inverter has an electronic thermal relay function to protect the motor from overheating. However, when running multiple motors with one inverter or operating a multi-pole motor, provide a thermal relay (OCR) between the inverter and motor. In this case, set the electronic thermal relay function of the inverter to 0A. And for the setting of the thermal relay, add the line-to line leakage current (refer to page 92) to the current value on the motor rating plate.

For low-speed operation where the cooling capability of the motor reduces, it is recommended to use a thermal protector or thermistor-incorporated motor.

#### Measuring instrument on the output side

When the inverter-to-motor wiring length is large, especially in the 400V class, small-capacity models, the meters and CTs may generate heat due to line-to-line leakage current. Therefore, choose the equipment which has enough allowance for the current rating.

To measure and display the output voltage and output current of the inverter, it is recommended to use the terminal AM-5 output function of the inverter.

# Disuse of power factor improving capacitor (power capacitor)

The power factor improving capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side may be overheated or damaged by the harmonic components of the inverter output. Also, since an excessive current flows in the inverter to activate overcurrent protection, do not install a capacitor or surge suppressor. For power factor improvement, use a power factor improving DC reactor (see page 80).

### Wire thickness and wiring distance

When the wiring length between the inverter and motor is long, use thick wires so that the voltage drop of the main circuit cable is 2% or less especially at low frequency output. (A selection example for the wiring distance of 20m is shown on page 87)

Especially at a long wiring distance, the maximum wiring length should be within the length in the table below since the overcurrent protection function may be misactivated by the influence of a charging current due to the stray capacitances of the wiring.

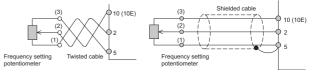
(The overall wiring length for connection of multiple motors should be within the value in the table below.)

| Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting (carrier frequency) | 0.4K | 0.75K | 1.5K or<br>more |  |  |
|---|------|-------|-----------------|--|--|
| 2 or less   | 300m | 500m  | 500m            |  |  |
| 3 to 15   | 200m | 300m  | 500m            |  |  |

Use the recommended connection cable when installing the operation panel away from the inverter unit or when connecting the parameter unit.

For remote operation via analog signal, wire the control cable between the operation box or operation signal and inverter within 30m and away from the power circuits (main circuit and relay sequence circuit) to prevent induction from other devices.

When using the external potentiometer instead of the parameter unit to set the frequency, use a shielded or twisted cable, and do not earth (ground) the shield, but connect it to terminal 5 as shown below.



### Earth (Ground)

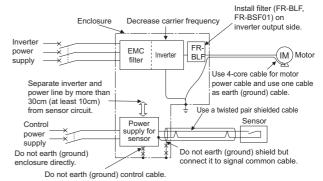
When the inverter is run in the low acoustic noise mode, more leakage currents occur than in the non-low acoustic noise mode due to high-speed switching operation. Be sure to use the inverter and motor after grounding (earthing) them. In addition, always use the earth (ground) terminal of the inverter to earth (ground) the inverter. (Do not use the case and chassis)

#### **Noise**

When performing low-noise operation at higher carrier frequency, electromagnetic noise tends to increase. Therefore, refer to the following measure example and consider taking the measures. Depending on the installation condition, the inverter may be affected by noise in a non-low noise (initial) status.

- The noise level can be reduced by decreasing the carrier frequency (Pr 72)
- (Pr.72).
   As measures against AM radio broadcasting noise and sensor malfunction, turning on the built-in EMC filter produces an effect. (For the switching method, refer to the instruction manual.)
- As measures against induction noise from the power cable of the inverter, providing a distance of 30cm (at least 10cm) or more and using a twisted pair shielded cable as a signal cable produces an effect. Do not earth (ground) shield but connect it to signal common cable

#### Example of noise reduction techniques



### Leakage currents

Capacitances exist between the inverter I/O cables, other cables and earth and in the motor, through which a leakage current flows. Since its value depends on the static capacitances, carrier frequency, etc., low acoustic noise operation at the increased carrier frequency of the inverter will increase the leakage current. Therefore, take the following measures. Select the earth leakage current breaker according to its rated sensitivy current, independently of the carrier frequency setting.

#### To-earth (ground) leakage currents

| Туре                         | Influence and Measures  |
|------------------------------|---|
| Influence<br>and<br>measures | <ul> <li>Leakage currents may flow not only into the inverter's own line but also into the other lines through the earth (ground) cable, etc. These leakage currents may operate earth (ground) leakage circuit breakers and earth leakage relays unnecessarily.</li> <li>Countermeasures</li> <li>If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting.</li> <li>Note that motor noise increases. Select Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection to make the sound inoffensive.</li> <li>By using earth leakage circuit breakers designed for harmonic and surge suppression in the inverter's own line and other line, operation can be performed with the carrier frequency kept high (with low noise).</li> </ul> |
| Undesirable<br>current path  | Power supply  Leakage breaker  NV2  Motor  C  Motor  Leakage breaker  |

#### Line leakage current

| Type                      | Influence and Measures  |
|---------------------------|---|
| Influence and<br>measures | This leakage current flows via a static capacitance between the inverter output cables.     The external thermal relay may be operated unnecessarily by the harmonics of the leakage current. When the wiring length is long (50m or more) for the 400V class small-capacity model (7.5kW or less), the external thermal relay is likely to operate unnecessarily because the ratio of the leakage current to the rated motor current increases.     Countermeasures     Use Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay.     If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting.     Note that motor noise increases. Select Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection to make the sound inoffensive.     To ensure that the motor is protected against line-to-line leakage currents, it is recommended to use a temperature sensor to directly detect motor temperature. |
| Undesirable current path  | Power supply Inverter Line-to-line static capacitances Line-to-line leakage currents path   |

#### • Harmonic suppression guideline in Japan

Harmonic currents flow from the inverter to a power receiving point via a power transformer. The harmonic suppression guideline was established to protect other consumers from these outgoing harmonic currents.

The three-phase 200V input specifications 3.7kW or less are previously covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for household appliances and general-purpose products" and other models are covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage". However, the general-purpose inverter has been excluded from the target products covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for household appliances and general-purpose products" in January 2004. Later, this guideline was repealed on September 6, 2004. All capacities of all models are now target products of "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage".

· "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage"

This guideline sets forth the maximum values of harmonic currents outgoing from a high-voltage or especially high-voltage consumer who will install, add or renew harmonic generating equipment. If any of the maximum values is exceeded, this guideline requires that consumer to take certain suppression measures.

Users who use models other than the target models are not covered by the guideline.

However, we ask to connect an AC reactor or a DC reactor as before to the users who are not covered by the guideline.

For compliance to the "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage"

| Input Power<br>Supply | Target<br>Capacity | Measures  |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---|
| Three-phase<br>200V   | All                | Make a judgment based on "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage" issued by the Japanese Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry (formerly Ministry of International Trade and Industry) in September 1994 and take measures if necessary. For calculation method of power supply harmonics, refer to materials below. |
| Three-phase<br>400V   | capacities         | Reference materials  "Harmonic suppression measures of the inverter" Jan. 2004 JEMA :Japan Electrical Manufacturer's Association  "Calculation method of harmonic current of the general-purpose inverter used by specific consumers" JEM-TR201 (revised in Dec. 2003): Japan Electrical Manufacturer's Association   |

For compliance to "Harmonic suppression guideline of the transistorized inverter (input current of 20A or less) for consumers other than specific consumers" published by JEMA.

| Input Power<br>Supply | Target<br>Capacity | Measures   |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--|
| Three-phase<br>200V   | 3.7kW or less      | Connect the AC reactor or DC reactor recommended in a catalog or an instruction manual.  Reference materials  "Harmonic suppression guideline of the general-purpose inverter (input current of 20A or less)"  JEM-TR226 (en |

#### Calculation of outgoing harmonic current

Outgoing harmonic current = fundamental wave current (value converted from received power voltage)  $\times$  operation ratio  $\times$  harmonic content

- $\cdot$  Operation ratio:Operation ratio = actual load factor  $\ \times$ operation time ratio during 30 minutes
- · Harmonic content: found in Table.

Table 1:Harmonic content (values of the fundamental current is 100%)

| Reactor             | 5th | 7th  | 11th | 13th | 17th | 19th | 23rd | 25th |
|---------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Not used            | 65  | 41   | 8.5  | 7.7  | 4.3  | 3.1  | 2.6  | 1.8  |
| Used (AC side)      | 38  | 14.5 | 7.4  | 3.4  | 3.2  | 1.9  | 1.7  | 1.3  |
| Used (DC side)      | 30  | 13   | 8.4  | 5.0  | 4.7  | 3.2  | 3.0  | 2.2  |
| Used (AC, DC sides) | 28  | 9.1  | 7.2  | 4.1  | 3.2  | 2.4  | 1.6  | 1.4  |

Table 2:Rated capacities and outgoing harmonic currents of inverter-driven motors

| Appli-<br>cable<br>Motor( | Cur  | ted<br>rent<br>A] | Fundamental<br>Wave Current<br>Converted<br>from 6.6kV | Rated<br>Capacity<br>(kVA) | Ŭ     | Ŭ     |       | 6.6kV | /(mA) | : Conv |       |       |
|---------------------------|------|-------------------|--|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| kW)                       | 200V | 400V              | (mA)   | (,                         | 5th   | 7th   | 11th  | 13th  | 17th  | 19th   | 23rd  | 25th  |
| 0.4                       | 1.61 | 0.81              | 49   | 0.57                       | 31.85 | 20.09 | 4.165 | 3.773 | 2.107 | 1.519  | 1.274 | 0.882 |
| 0.75                      | 2.74 | 1.37              | 83   | 0.97                       | 53.95 | 34.03 | 7.055 | 6.391 | 3.569 | 2.573  | 2.158 | 1.494 |
| 1.5                       | 5.50 | 2.75              | 167  | 1.95                       | 108.6 | 68.47 | 14.20 | 12.86 | 7.181 | 5.177  | 4.342 | 3.006 |
| 2.2                       | 7.93 | 3.96              | 240  | 2.81                       | 156.0 | 98.40 | 20.40 | 18.48 | 10.32 | 7.440  | 6.240 | 4.320 |
| 3.7                       | 13.0 | 6.50              | 394  | 4.61                       | 257.1 | 161.5 | 33.49 | 30.34 | 16.94 | 12.21  | 10.24 | 7.092 |
| 5.5                       | 19.1 | 9.55              | 579  | 6.77                       | 376.1 | 237.4 | 49.22 | 44.58 | 24.90 | 17.95  | 15.05 | 10.42 |
| 7.5                       | 25.6 | 12.8              | 776  | 9.07                       | 504.4 | 318.2 | 65.96 | 59.75 | 33.37 | 24.06  | 20.18 | 13.97 |
| 11                        | 36.9 | 18.5              | 1121   | 13.1                       | 728.7 | 459.6 | 95.29 | 86.32 | 48.20 | 34.75  | 29.15 | 20.18 |
| 15                        | 49.8 | 24.9              | 1509   | 17.6                       | 980.9 | 618.7 | 128.3 | 116.2 | 64.89 | 46.78  | 39.24 | 27.16 |
| 18.5                      | 61.4 | 30.7              | 1860   | 21.8                       | 1209  | 762.6 | 158.1 | 143.2 | 79.98 | 57.66  | 48.36 | 33.48 |
| 22                        | 73.1 | 36.6              | 2220   | 25.9                       | 1443  | 910.2 | 188.7 | 170.9 | 95.46 | 68.82  | 57.72 | 39.96 |
| 30                        | 98.0 | 49.0              | 2970   | 34.7                       | 1931  | 1218  | 252.5 | 228.7 | 127.7 | 92.07  | 77.22 | 53.46 |
| 37                        | 121  | 60.4              | 3660   | 42.8                       | 2379  | 1501  | 311.1 | 281.8 | 157.4 | 113.5  | 95.16 | 65.88 |
| 45                        | 147  | 73.5              | 4450   | 52.1                       | 2893  | 1825  | 378.3 | 342.7 | 191.4 | 138.0  | 115.7 | 80.10 |
| 55                        | 180  | 89.9              | 5450   | 63.7                       | 3543  | 2235  | 463.3 | 419.7 | 234.4 | 169.0  | 141.7 | 98.10 |
| 75                        | 245  | 123               | 7455   | 87.2                       | 2237  | 969   | 626   | 373   | 350   | 239    | 224   | 164   |
| 90                        | 293  | 147               | 8909   | 104                        | 2673  | 1158  | 748   | 445   | 419   | 285    | 267   | 196   |
| 110                       | 357  | 179               | 10848  | 127                        | 3254  | 1410  | 911   | 542   | 510   | 347    | 325   | 239   |
| 132                       | _    | 216               | 13091  | 153                        | 3927  | 1702  | 1100  | 655   | 615   | 419    | 393   | 288   |
| 160                       | _    | 258               | 15636  | 183                        | 4691  | 2033  | 1313  | 782   | 735   | 500    | 469   | 344   |
| 220                       | -    | 355               | 21515  | 252                        | 6455  | 2797  | 1807  | 1076  | 1011  | 688    | 645   | 473   |
| 250                       | -    | 403               | 24424  | 286                        | 7327  | 3175  | 2052  | 1221  | 1148  | 782    | 733   | 537   |
| 280                       | _    | 450               | 27273  | 319                        | 8182  | 3545  | 2291  | 1364  | 1282  | 873    | 818   | 600   |
| 315                       | _    | 506               | 30667  | 359                        | 9200  | 3987  | 2576  | 1533  | 1441  | 981    | 920   | 675   |
| 355                       | _    | 571               | 34606  | 405                        | 10382 | 4499  | 2907  | 1730  | 1627  | 1107   | 1038  | 761   |
| 400                       | _    | 643               | 38970  | 456                        | 11691 | 5066  | 3274  | 1949  | 1832  | 1247   | 1169  | 857   |
| 450                       | _    | 723               | 43818  | 512                        | 13146 | 5696  | 3681  | 2191  | 2060  | 1402   | 1315  | 964   |
| 500                       | _    | 804               | 48727  | 570                        | 14618 | 6335  | 4093  | 2436  | 2290  | 1559   | 1462  | 1072  |

Peripheral Devices

Standard Specification

Outiline Dimension Drawings

Terminal Connection
Diagram
Terminal Specification
Explanation

ration anel Ter

> Paramete List

Explanations of Parameters

rotective

otions

structions

Motor

ompatibility

Warranty

Inquiry

### **Application to standard motors**

### Motor loss and temperature rise

The motor operated by the inverter has a limit on the continuous operating torque since it is slightly higher in temperature rise than the one operated by a commercial power supply. At a low speed, reduce the output torque of the motor since the cooling effect decreases. When 100% torque is needed continuously at low speed, consider using a constant-torque motor.

### Torque characteristic

The motor operated by the inverter may be less in motor torque (especially starting torque) than the one driven by the commercial power supply. It is necessary to fully check the load torque characteristic of the machine.

### Vibration

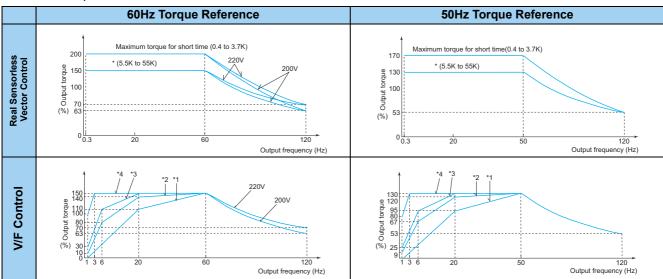
The machine-installed motor operated by the inverter may be slightly greater in vibration than the one driven by the commercial power supply. The possible causes of vibration are as follows.

- 1. Vibration due to imbalance of the rotator itself including the machine
- 2. Resonance due to the natural oscillation of the mechanical system. Caution is required especially when the machine used at constant speed is operated at variable speed. The frequency jump function allows resonance points to be avoided during operation. (During acceleration/deceleration, the frequency within the setting range is passed through.) An effect is also produced if Pr.72 PWM frequency selection is changed. When a two-pole motor is operated at higher than 60Hz, caution should be taken since such operation may cause abnormal vibration.

### **Motor torque**

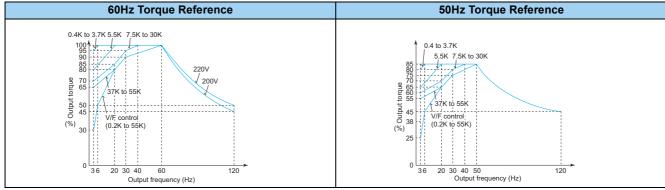
When the Mitsubishi standard squirrel-cage motor (SF-JR, 4-pole) and inverter of the same capacity are used, the torque characteristics are as shown below.

Maximum torque for short time



- 200% torque (60Hz torque reference) is output at 0.3Hz operation under real sensorless vector control. (0.4 to 3.7K) (\* 0.3Hz 150% torque for the 5.5K to 55K)
- A 60Hz torque reference indicates that the rated torque of the motor running at 60Hz is 100%, and a 50Hz torque reference indicates that the rated torque of the motor running at 50Hz is 100%
- \*1. Torque boost minimum (0%)
- \*2. Torque boost standard (initial value)
- \*3. Torque boost large (0.4K, 0.75K... 10%, 1.5K to 3.7K... 7%, 5.5K, 7.5K... 6%, 11K or more... 4%)
- \*4. Torque boost adjustment (3.7kW or less)

#### Continuous torque (real sensorless vector control)



- A general-purpose, squirrel-cage motor must be used at lower continuous operating torque in rated operation as shown in the chart since the cooling capability of the fan installed on the rotor reduces at a lower speed (Instantaneous torque occurs)
- cooling capability of the fan installed on the rotor reduces at a lower speed. (Instantaneous torque occurs)

   200/220V 60Hz or 200V 50Hz in the chart indicates a motor torque reference (base frequency set in *Pr.3* of the inverter) and is not the frequency of the power supply. You can also set 60Hz in a 50Hz power supply area.
- As shown in the chart, the 60Hz torque reference setting allows you to use the motor more efficiently as it can bring out the 100% torque of the motor continuously.

### **Application to constant-torque motors**

### SF-HRCA type

 Continuous operation with 100% torque even at low speed of 3Hz is possible. (when using real sensorless vector control)

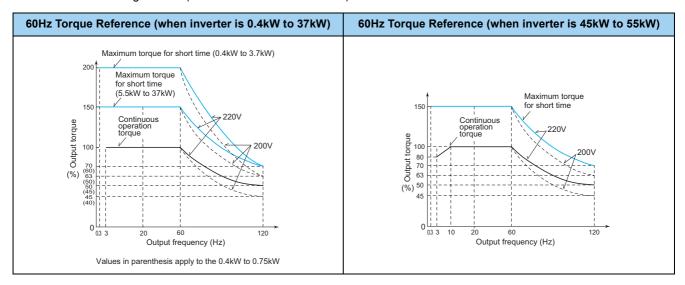
For the 37kW or less, load torque is not need to be reduced even at a low speed and constant torque (100% torque) continuous operation is possible within the range of speed ratio 1/20 (3 to 60Hz). (The characteristic of motor running at 60Hz or more is that output torque is constant.)

- Installation size is the same as that of the standard motor
- ★ Note that operation characteristic in the chart below can not be obtained if V/F control is employed.

### Standard specifications (indoor type)

| Output | Number   | Frequency  | Common Specifications                            |
|--------|----------|------------|--|
| (kW)   | of Poles | Range      | •  |
| 0.4    |          |            |  |
| 0.75   |          |            |  |
| 1.5    |          |            | Standard frequency 60Hz                          |
| 2.2    |          | 3 to 120Hz | <ul> <li>■Rotation direction (CCW) is</li> </ul> |
| 3.7    |          |            | counterclockwise when viewed                     |
| 5.5    |          |            | from the motor end                               |
| 7.5    |          |            | ●Lead wire                                       |
| 11     | 4        |            |  |
| 15     |          |            | 3.7kW or less3 pcs.                              |
| 18.5   |          | 3 to 100Hz | 5.5kW or more6 or 12 pcs.                        |
| 22     |          |            | ●Ambient temperature: 40 °C                      |
| 30     |          |            | maximum  |
| 37     |          |            | Protective structure is JP44                     |
| 45     |          | 3 to 65Hz  |  |
| 55     |          |            |  |

Continuous rated range of use (real sensorless vector control)

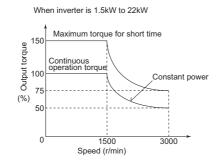


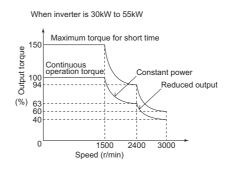
Please contact us separately for the motor constants during real sensorless vector control.

## Application to vector control dedicated motors (SF-V5RU) (55kW or less)

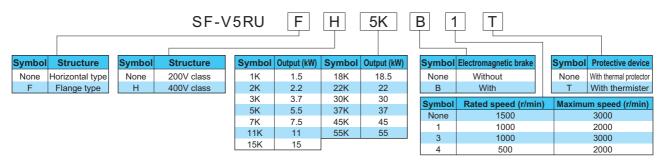
### **Motor torque**

When the vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU) and inverter are used, the torque characteristics are as shown below.





### Motor type



### Dedicated motor model lineup

Rated speed: 1500r/min (4 pole)

| Model                               | Standard      | Rated output (kW) | 1.5 | 2.2  | 3.7  | 5.5  | 7.5  | 11   | 15   | 18.5 | 22   | 30   | 37   | 45   | 55   |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Model                               | type          | Flame number      | 90L | 100L | 112M | 132S | 132M | 160M | 160L | 180M | 180M | 200L | 200L | 200L | 225S |
| Standard horizontal type            | SF-V5RU(H)□   |                   | •   | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    |
| Flange type                         | SF            | -V5RUF(H)□        | •   | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    |
| Standard horizontal type with brake | SF            | SF-V5RU(H)□B      |     | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    |
| Flange type with brake              | SF-V5RUF(H)□B |                   | •   | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | _    | _    | _    | _    | _    | _    |

Rated speed: 1000r/min (4 pole), Maximum speed: 2000r/min, speed ratio 1:2

| Model                               | Standard | Rated output (kW) | 1.5  | 2.2  | 3.7  | 5.5  | 7.5  | 11   | 15   | 18.5 | 22   | 30   | 37   |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Model                               | type     | Flame number      | 100L | 112M | 132S | 132M | 160M | 160L | 180M | 180L | 200L | 200L | 225S |
| Standard horizontal type            | SF       | -V5RU(H)□1        | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    |
| Flange type                         | SF-      | V5RUF(H)□1        | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | _    |
| Standard horizontal type with brake | SF-      | V5RU(H)□B1        | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    |
| Flange type with brake              | SF-\     | /5RUF(H)□B1       | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | _    | _    | _    | _    | _    |

Rated speed: 1000r/min (4 pole), Maximum speed: 3000r/min, speed ratio 1:3

| Model                               | Standard | Rated output (kW) | 1.5  | 2.2  | 3.7  | 5.5  | 7.5  | 11   | 15   | 18.5 | 22   | 30   |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Model                               | type     | Flame number      | 112M | 132S | 132M | 160M | 160L | 180M | 180L | 200L | 200L | 225S |
| Standard horizontal type            | SF       | -V5RU(H)□3        | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    |
| Flange type                         | SF-      | V5RUF(H)□3        | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    |
| Standard horizontal type with brake | SF-      | V5RU(H)□B3        | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    |
| Flange type with brake              | SF-\     | /5RUF(H)□B3       | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | _    | _    | _    | _    | _    |

Rated speed: 500r/min (4 pole), Maximum speed: 2000r/min, speed ratio 1:4

| Model                               | Standard | Rated output (kW) | 1.5  | 2.2  | 3.7  | 5.5  | 7.5  | 11   | 15   |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Model                               | type     | Flame number      | 132M | 160M | 160L | 180L | 200L | 225S | 225S |
| Standard horizontal type            | SF       | -V5RU(H)□4        | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    |
| Flange type                         | SF-      | V5RUF(H)□4        | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | _    | _    |
| Standard horizontal type with brake | SF-      | V5RU(H)□B4        | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    | •    |
| Flange type with brake              | SF-\     | /5RUF(H)□B4       | •    | •    | •    | _    | _    | _    | _    |

●: Available models —: Not available

### Combination with the SF-V5RU1,3,4, SF-THY and inverter

|                |                    | SF-V5RU□1 (1:: | 2)            |                    | SF-V5RU□3 (1: | 3)            |                    | SF-V5RU□4 (1:4 | 4)            |
|----------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Voltage        |                    |                |               |                    | 200V class    |               |                    |                |               |
| Rated speed    |                    | 1000r/min      |               |                    | 1000r/min     |               |                    | 500r/min       |               |
| Base frequency |                    | 33.33Hz        |               |                    | 33.33Hz       |               |                    | 16.6Hz         |               |
| Maximum speed  |                    | 2000r/min      |               |                    | 3000r/min     |               |                    | 2000r/min      |               |
| Motor capacity | Motor frame number | Motor type     | Inverter type | Motor frame number | Motor type    | Inverter type | Motor frame number | Motor type     | Inverter type |
| 1.5kW          | 100L               | SF-V5RU1K1     | FR-A720-2.2K  | 112M               | SF-V5RU1K3    | FR-A720-2.2K  | 132M               | SF-V5RU1K4     | FR-A720-2.2K  |
| 2.2kW          | 112M               | SF-V5RU2K1     | FR-A720-3.7K  | 132S               | SF-V5RU2K3    | FR-A720-3.7K  | 160M               | SF-V5RU2K4     | FR-A720-3.7K  |
| 3.7kW          | 132S               | SF-V5RU3K1     | FR-A720-5.5K  | 132M               | SF-V5RU3K3    | FR-A720-5.5K  | 160L               | SF-V5RU3K4     | FR-A720-7.5K  |
| 5.5kW          | 132M               | SF-V5RU5K1     | FR-A720-7.5K  | 160M               | SF-V5RU5K3    | FR-A720-7.5K  | 180L               | SF-V5RU5K4     | FR-A720-7.5K  |
| 7.5kW          | 160M               | SF-V5RU7K1     | FR-A720-11K   | 160L               | SF-V5RU7K3    | FR-A720-11K   | 200L*2             | SF-V5RU7K4     | FR-A720-11K   |
| 11kW           | 160L               | SF-V5RU11K1    | FR-A720-15K   | 180M               | SF-V5RU11K3   | FR-A720-15K   | 225S*2             | SF-V5RU11K4    | FR-A720-15K   |
| 15kW           | 180M               | SF-V5RU15K1    | FR-A720-18.5K | 180L               | SF-V5RU15K3   | FR-A720-18.5K | 225S*2             | SF-V5RU15K4    | FR-A720-22K   |
| 18.5kW         | 180L               | SF-V5RU18K1    | FR-A720-22K   | 200L*2             | SF-V5RU18K3   | FR-A720-22K   | 250MD*2            | SF-THY         | FR-A720-22K   |
| 22kW           | 200L               | SF-V5RU22K1    | FR-A720-30K   | 200L*2             | SF-V5RU22K3   | FR-A720-30K   | 280MD*2            | SF-THY         | FR-A720-30K   |
| 30kW           | 200L               | SF-V5RU30K1    | FR-A720-37K   | 225S*1             | SF-V5RU30K3   | FR-A720-37K   | 280MD*2            | SF-THY         | FR-A720-37K   |
| 37kW           | 225S               | SF-V5RU37K1    | FR-A720-45K   | 250MD*1            | SF-THY        | FR-A720-45K   | 280MD*2            | SF-THY         | FR-A720-45K   |
| 45kW           | 250MD              | SF-THY         | FR-A720-55K   | 250MD*1            | SF-THY        | FR-A720-55K   | 280MD*2            | SF-THY         | FR-A720-55K   |
| 55kW           | 250MD              | SF-THY         | FR-A720-75K   | 280MD*1            | SF-THY        | FR-A720-75K   | 280L*2             | SF-THY         | FR-A720-75K   |

Models in the shaded parts and 400V class are developed upon receipt of order.

<sup>\*:</sup> Since motors with frame No. 250 or more, 400V class, speed ratio 1:4 specifications are available as special products, consult our sales office.

<sup>\*1</sup> The maximum speed is 2400r/min.

<sup>\*2 80%</sup> output in the high-speed range. (The output is reduced when the speed is 2400r/min or more. Contact us separately for details.)

### **Motor specification**

### ●200V class (Mitsubishi dedicated motor [SF-V5RU (1500r/min series)])

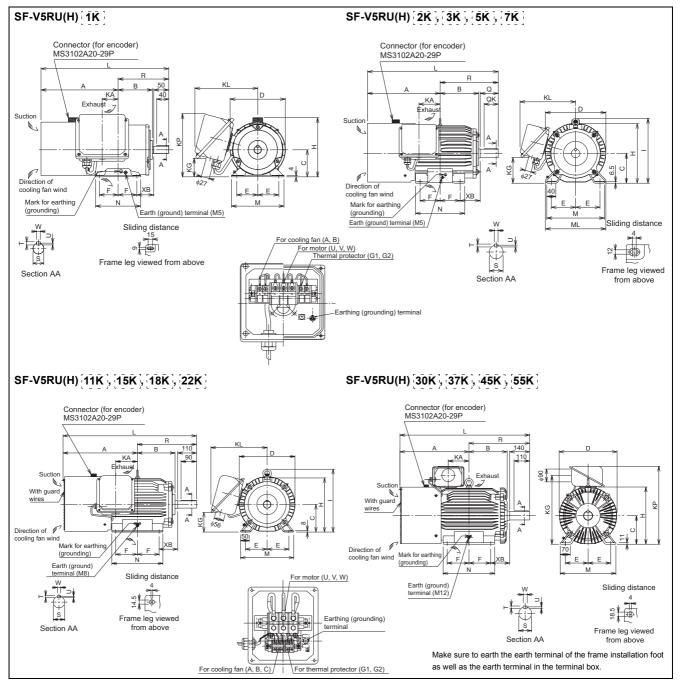
| Motor type<br>SF-V5RU□□I                  | K         | 1    | 2                      | 3                        | 5       | 7             | 11                          | 15                         | 18                        | 22                     | 30        | 37                     | 45   | 55                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|-----------|------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------|---------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------|------------------------|------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Applicable in FR-A720-□□                  |           | 2.2  | 3.7                    | 5.5                      | 7.5     | 11            | 15                          | 18.5                       | 22                        | 30                     | 37        | 45                     | 55   | 75                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output                              | (kW)      | 1.5  | 2.2                    | 3.7                      | 5.5     | 7.5           | 11                          | 15                         | 18.5                      | 22                     | 30        | 37                     | 45   | 55                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated torque                              | (N*m)     | 9.55 | 14.1                   | 23.6                     | 35.0    | 47.7          | 70.0                        | 95.5                       | 118                       | 140                    | 191       | 235                    | 286  | 350                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum tor                               | que 150%  | 14.3 | 21.1                   | 35.4                     | 52.4    | 71.6          | 105                         | 143                        | 176                       | 211                    | 287       | 353                    | 429  | 525                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 60s (N°m)                                 |           | 14.0 | 21.1                   | 50.7                     | 0Z.T    | 71.0          | 100                         | 1                          | 170                       | 211                    | 207       | 000                    | 720  | 020                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated speed                               | (r/min)   |      | •                      |                          |         | •             | -                           | 1500                       | •                         | •                      |           | •                      | •    |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum spee                              | d (r/min) |      |                        |                          |         |               | 300                         | 0 *1                       |                           |                        |           |                        |      | 2400                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Frame No.                                 |           | 90L  | 100L                   | 112M                     | 132S    | 132M          | 160M                        | 160L                       | 180M                      | 180M                   | 200L      |                        |      |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Inertia mome<br>(×10 <sup>-4</sup> kg*m²) | nt J      | 67.5 | 105                    | 175                      | 275     | 400           | 750                         | 875                        | 1725                      | 1875                   | 3250      | 3625                   | 3625 | 6850                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Noise *4                                  |           |      | l                      |                          | 7       | 5dB or les    | s                           |                            |                           |                        | 8         | 0dB or les             | s    | 85dB<br>or less         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cooling fan                               | Voltage   | ;    | Single-<br>Single-phas | phase 200'<br>se 200V to |         | z             |                             |                            |                           | ree-phase<br>-phase 20 |           |                        |      |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| protector)                                | Input *2  | (    | 36/55W<br>0.26/0.32A   | ١)                       |         | 28W<br>0.13A) |                             |                            | 71W<br>0.39A)             |                        |           | 100/156W<br>0.47/0.53A |      | 85/130W<br>(0.46/0.52A) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ambient temp<br>humidity                  | erature,  |      |                        |                          | -10 to  | +40°C (n      | on-freezin                  | g), 90%RF                  | l or less (n              | on-conder              | nsing)    |                        |      |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Structure<br>(Protective str              | ructure)  |      |                        |                          |         | To:<br>(N     | tally enclo:<br>lotor: IP44 | sed forced<br>, cooling fa | draft syste<br>an: IP23S) | em<br>*3               |           |                        |      |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Detector                                  |           |      |                        |                          | Encoder | 2048P/R,      | A phase, E                  | B phase, Z                 | phase +12                 | 2VDC pow               | er supply |                        |      |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Equipment                                 |           |      |                        |                          |         |               | Encoder, t                  | hermal pro                 | tector, fan               |                        |           |                        |      |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Heat resistan                             | ce class  |      |                        |                          |         |               |                             | F                          |                           |                        |           |                        |      |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Vibration ran                             | k         |      |                        |                          |         |               |                             | V10                        |                           |                        |           |                        |      |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Approx. mass                              | s (kg)    | 24   | 33                     | 41                       | 52      | 62            | 99                          | 113                        | 138                       | 160                    | 238       | 255                    | 255  | 320                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |           |      |                        |                          |         |               |                             |                            |                           |                        |           |                        |      |                         |  |  |  |  |  |

| ●400V C                                   | lass (Mits     | ubish | ı aeaıc                      | ated r                  | notor   | [SF-V5        | RUH (      | 1500r/     | min se               | eries)]                  | )         |                                |      |                         |
|---|----------------|-------|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|---------------|------------|------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|------|-------------------------|
| Motor type<br>SF-V5RUH□                   | ⊐K             | 1     | 2                            | 3                       | 5       | 7             | 11         | 15         | 18                   | 22                       | 30        | 37                             | 45   | 55                      |
| Applicable in FR-A720-□□                  | • • •          | 2.2   | 2.2                          | 3.7                     | 7.5     | 11            | 15         | 18.5       | 22                   | 30                       | 37        | 45                             | 55   | 75                      |
| Rated output                              | (kW)           | 1.5   | 2.2                          | 3.7                     | 5.5     | 7.5           | 11         | 15         | 18.5                 | 22                       | 30        | 37                             | 45   | 55                      |
| Rated torque                              | (N <b>'</b> m) | 9.55  | 14.1                         | 23.6                    | 35.0    | 47.7          | 70.0       | 95.5       | 118                  | 140                      | 191       | 235                            | 286  | 350                     |
| Maximum tor (N*m)                         | que 150% 60s   | 14.3  | 21.1                         | 35.4                    | 52.4    | 71.6          | 105        | 143        | 176                  | 211                      | 287       | 353                            | 429  | 525                     |
| Rated speed                               | (r/min)        |       |                              |                         |         |               |            | 1500       |                      |                          |           |                                |      |                         |
| Maximum spee                              | d (r/min)      |       |                              |                         |         |               | 300        | 0 *1       |                      |                          |           | 2400                           |      |                         |
| Frame No.                                 |                | 90L   | 100L                         | 112M                    | 132S    | 132M          | 160M       | 160L       | 180M                 | 180M                     | 200L      | 200L                           | 200L | 225S                    |
| Inertia mome<br>(×10 <sup>-4</sup> kg m²) | nt J           | 67.5  | 105                          | 175                     | 275     | 400           | 750        | 875        | 1725                 | 1875                     | 3250      | 3625                           | 3625 | 6850                    |
| Noise *4                                  |                |       | •                            | •                       | 7       | 5dB or les    | s          |            |                      | •                        | 8         | 0dB or les                     | s    | 85dB or<br>less         |
| Cooling fan                               | Voltage        | ;     | Single-<br>Single-pha        | phase 200<br>se 200V to |         | z             |            |            |                      | e-phase 38<br>e-phase 40 |           |                                |      |                         |
| protector)                                | Input *2       | (     | 36/55W<br>0.26/0.32 <i>F</i> | A)                      |         | 28W<br>0.13A) |            |            | 71W<br>0.19A)        |                          |           | 100/156W<br>0.27/0.30 <i>P</i> |      | 85/130W<br>(0.23/0.26A) |
| Ambient temp<br>humidity                  | erature,       |       |                              |                         | -10 to  | o +40°C (n    | on-freezin | g), 90%RH  | l or less (r         | on-conder                | nsing)    |                                |      |                         |
| Structure<br>(Protective str              | ructure)       |       |                              |                         |         |               |            |            | draft system: IP23S) |                          |           |                                |      |                         |
| Detector                                  |                |       |                              |                         | Encoder | 2048P/R,      | A phase, I | 3 phase, Z | phase +1             | 2VDC pow                 | er supply |                                |      |                         |
| Equipment                                 |                |       |                              |                         |         |               | Encoder, t | hermal pro | otector, fan         |                          |           |                                |      |                         |
| Heat resistan                             | ce class       |       |                              |                         |         |               |            | F          |                      |                          |           |                                |      |                         |
| Vibration ran                             | k              |       |                              |                         |         |               |            | V10        |                      |                          |           |                                |      |                         |
| Approx. mass                              | s (ka)         | 24    | 33                           | 41                      | 52      | 62            | 99         | 113        | 138                  | 160                      | 238       | 255                            | 255  | 320                     |

<sup>\*1</sup> \*2 \*3 A dedicated motor of 3.7kW or less can be run at the maximum speed of 3600 r/min. Consult our sales office when using the motor at the maximum speed. Power (current) at 50Hz/60Hz.

Since a motor with brake has a window for gap check, the protective structure of both the cooling fan section and brake section is IP20. S of IP23S is an additional code indicating the condition that a cooling fan is not operated. The value when high carrier frequency is set (Pr.72 = 6, Pr.240 = 0).

### Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings (1500r/min series) (standard horizontal type)

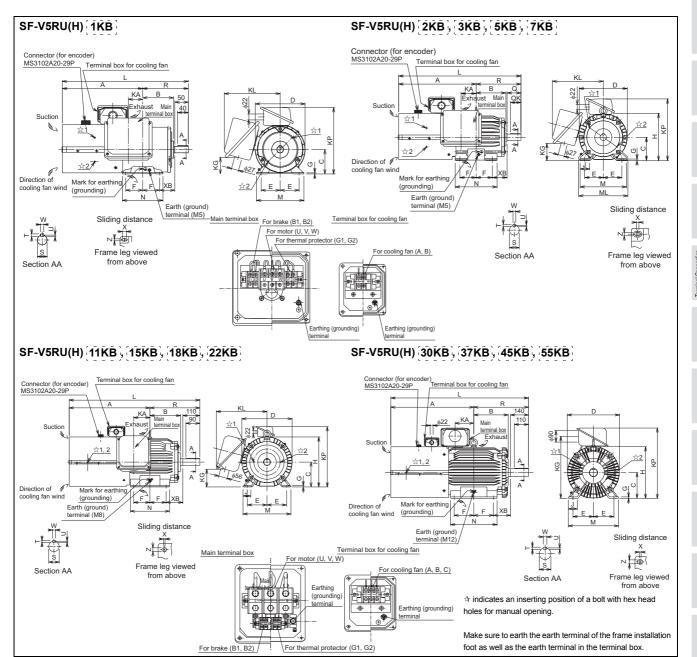


Dimensions table (Unit: mm)

| SF-V5RU<br>Output | SF-V5RU1<br>Output | SF-V5RU3<br>Output | SF-V5RU4<br>Output | Frame<br>No. |      |       |       |     |       |       |       |       |     |     |     | N        | lotor |     |     |     |     |    |    |       |        |    |     |    | Term  | ninal So<br>Size | crew  |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-------|--------|----|-----|----|-------|------------------|-------|
| (kW)              | (kW)               | (kW)               | (kW)               | NO.          | (kg) | Α     | В     | С   | D     | Е     | F     | Н     | ı   | KA  | KG  | KL(KP)   | L     | M   | ML  | N   | XB  | Q  | QK | R     | S      | Т  | U   | W  | U,V,W | A,B,(C)          | G1,G2 |
| 1.5               | _                  |                    | _                  | 90L          | 24   | 256.5 | 114   | 90  | 183.6 | 70    | 62.5  | 198   |     | 53  | 65  | 220(210) | 425   | 175 | _   | 150 | 56  | _  | _  | 168.5 | 24j6   | 7  | 4   | 8  | M6    | M4               | M4    |
| 2.2               | 1.5                | _                  | _                  | 100L         | 33   | 284   | 128   | 100 | 207   | 80    | 70    | 203.5 | 230 | 65  | 78  | 231      | 477   | 200 | 212 | 180 | 63  | 60 | 45 | 193   | 28j6   | 7  | 4   | 8  | M6    | M4               | M4    |
| 3.7               | 2.2                | 1.5                | _                  | 112M         | 41   | 278   | 135   | 112 | 228   | 95    | 70    | 226   | 253 | 69  | 93  | 242      | 478   | 230 | 242 | 180 | 70  | 60 | 45 | 200   | 28j6   | 7  | 4   | 8  | M6    | M4               | M4    |
| 5.5               | 3.7                | 2.2                | _                  | 132S         | 52   | 303   | 152   | 132 | 266   | 108   | 70    | 265   | 288 | 75  | 117 | 256      | 542   | 256 | 268 | 180 | 89  | 80 | 63 | 239   | 38k6   | 8  | 5   | 10 | M6    | M4               | M4    |
| 7.5               | 5.5                | 3.7                | 1.5                | 132M         | 62   | 322   | 171   | 132 | 266   | 108   | 89    | 265   | 288 | 94  | 117 | 256      | 580   | 256 | 268 | 218 | 89  | 80 | 63 | 258   | 38k6   | 8  | 5   | 10 | M6    | M4               | M4    |
| 11                | 7.5                | 5.5                | 2.2                | 160M         | 99   | 412   | 198   | 160 | 318   | 127   | 105   | 316   | 367 | 105 | 115 | 330      | 735   | 310 | I   | 254 | 108 | I  | I  | 323   | 42k6   | 8  | 5   | 12 | M8    | M4               | M4    |
| 15                | 11                 | 7.5                | 3.7                | 160L         | 113  | 434   | 220   | 160 | 318   | 127   | 127   | 316   | 367 | 127 | 115 | 330      | 779   | 310 | I   | 298 | 108 | I  | I  | 345   | 42k6   | 8  | 5   | 12 | M8    | M4               | M4    |
| 18.5              | _                  | _                  | ı                  | 180M         | 138  | 438 E | 225.5 | 180 | 363   | 130 5 | 120.5 | 359   | 410 | 127 | 139 | 352      | 790   | 335 |     | 285 | 121 |    |    | 351.5 | 48k6   | 9  | 5.5 | 14 | M8    | M4               | M4    |
| 22                | 15                 | 11                 | ı                  | TOOW         | 160  | 430.3 | 223.3 | 100 | 303   | 100.0 | 120.5 | 33    | 410 | 127 | 133 | 332      | 150   | 3   |     | 200 | 121 |    |    | 301.5 | 4000   | 5  | 5.5 | 1  | IVIO  | IVIT             | IVI   |
| _                 | 18.5               | 15                 | 5.5                | 180L         | 200  | 457.5 | 242.5 | 180 | 363   | 139.5 | 139.5 | 359   | 410 | 146 | 139 | 352      | 828   | 335 | -   | 323 | 121 | _  | _  | 370.5 | 55m6   | 10 | 6   | 16 | M8    | M4               | M4    |
| 30                | _                  | _                  | _                  | 200L         | 238  | 183.5 | 267.5 | 200 | 406   | 159   | 152.5 | 401   |     | 145 | 487 | (546)    | 909   | 390 |     | 361 | 133 |    |    | 425 S | 60m6   |    |     |    | M10   | Ma               | M4    |
| 30, 45            | 22, 30             | 18.5               | 7.5                | 200L         | 255  | 403.3 | 207.0 | 200 | 400   | 139   | 102.0 | 7     |     | + 2 | 407 | (340)    | 508   | 550 |     | 301 | 133 |    |    | 420.0 | OUITIO |    |     |    | IVITO | 17/4             | 1014  |
| 55                | 37                 | 22, 30             | 11, 15             | 225S         | 320  | 500   | 277   | 225 | 446   | 178   | 143   | 446   | _   | 145 | 533 | (592)    | 932   | 428 | ı   | 342 | 149 | _  | ı  | 432   | 65m6   | ı  | _   | ı  | M10   | M4               | M4    |

- Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.
  - Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.
    - Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
- 3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is  $^{0}_{-0.5}$
- 4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.

## Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings (1500r/min series) (standard horizontal type with brake)



Dimensions table (Unit: mm)

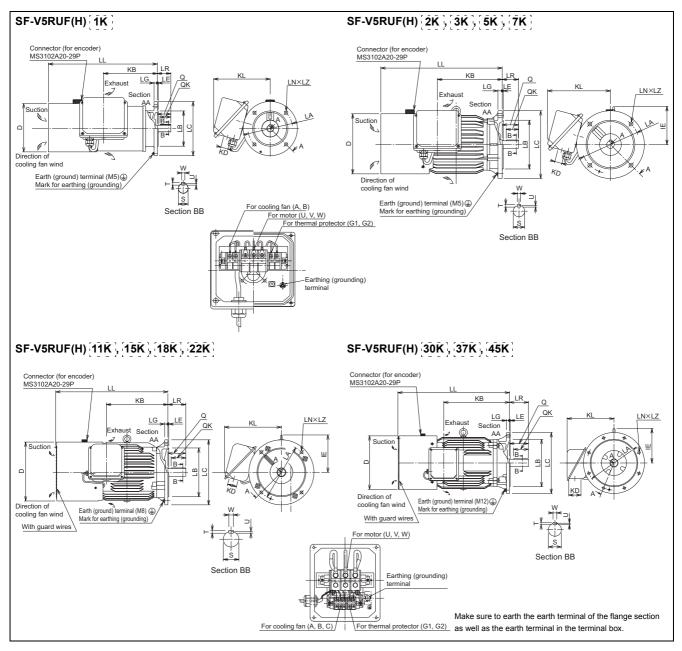
| SF-V5RUB       | SF-V5RUB1      | SF-V5RUB3      | SF-V5RUB4      | Frame  | Mass |       |       |     |       |       |       |     |   |   |     | Mo   | otor |     |     |     |       |     |     |     |    |     |      |     |     | Sha   | aft En | ıd |     |    | Tern  | ninal   | Screw | Size  |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------|------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-----|---|---|-----|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|------|-----|-----|-------|--------|----|-----|----|-------|---------|-------|-------|
| Output<br>(kW) | Output<br>(kW) | Output<br>(kW) | Output<br>(kW) | No.    | (kg) | Α     | В     | С   | D     | Е     | F     | G   | Н | _ | J   | KA   | KD   | KG  | KL  | KP  | Г     | М   | ML  | N   | х  | ХВ  | Z    | Q   | QK  | R     | s      | T  | U   | w  | U,V,W | A,B,(C) | G1,G2 | B1,B2 |
| 1.5            | _              | _              | _              | 90L    | 29   | 296.5 | 114   | 90  | 183.6 | 70    | 62.5  | 4   | _ | _ | _   | 53   | 27   | 65  | 220 | 245 | 465   | 175 | _   | 150 | 15 | 56  | 9    | 50  | 40  | 168.5 | 24j6   | 7  | 4   | 8  | М6    | M4      | M4    | M4    |
| 2.2            | 1.5            | _              | _              | 100L   | 46   | 333.5 | 128   | 100 | 207   | 80    | 70    | 6.5 | - | _ | 40  | 65   | 27   | 78  | 231 | 265 | 526.5 | 200 | 212 | 180 | 4  | 63  | 12   | 60  | 45  | 193   | 28j6   | 7  | 4   | 8  | М6    | M4      | M4    | M4    |
| 3.7            | 2.2            | 1.5            | _              | 112M   | 53   | 355   | 135   | 112 | 228   | 95    | 70    | 6.5 | I | I | 40  | 69   | 27   | 93  | 242 | 290 | 555   | 230 | 242 | 180 | 4  | 70  | 12   | 60  | 45  | 200   | 28j6   | 7  | 4   | 8  | M6    | M4      | M4    | M4    |
| 5.5            | 3.7            | 2.2            | _              | 132S   | 70   | 416   | 152   | 132 | 266   | 108   | 70    | 6.5 | _ | _ | 40  | 75   | 27   | 117 | 256 | 329 | 655   | 256 | 268 | 180 | 4  | 89  | 12   | 80  | 63  | 239   | 38k6   | 8  | 5   | 10 | М6    | M4      | M4    | M4    |
| 7.5            | 5.5            | 3.7            | 1.5            | 132M   | 80   | 435   | 171   | 132 | 266   | 108   | 89    | 6.5 | ı | ı | 40  | 94   | 27   | 117 | 256 | 329 | 693   | 256 | 268 | 218 | 4  | 89  | 12   | 80  | 63  | 258   | 38k6   | 8  | 5   | 10 | M6    | M4      | M4    | M4    |
| 11             | 7.5            | 5.5            | 2.2            | 160M   | 140  | 522.5 | 198   | 160 | 318   | 127   | 105   | 8   | _ | - | 50  | 105  | 56   | 115 | 330 | 391 | 845.5 | 310 | _   | 254 | 4  | 108 | 14.5 | 110 | 90  | 323   | 42k6   | 8  | 5   | 12 | M8    | M4      | M4    | M4    |
| 15             | 11             | 7.5            | 3.7            | 160L   | 155  | 544.5 | 220   | 160 | 318   | 127   | 127   | 8   | _ | _ | 50  | 127  | 56   | 115 | 330 | 391 | 889.5 | 310 | -   | 298 | 4  | 108 | 14.5 | 110 | 90  | 345   | 42k6   | 8  | 5   | 12 | M8    | M4      | M4    | M4    |
| 18.5           | _              | _              | _              | 180M   | 185  | E00 E | 225.5 | 100 | 262   | 120 5 | 120 E | ۰   |   |   | E0. | 107  | EG   | 120 | 252 | 420 | 020   | 225 |     | 285 | 4  | 121 | 14.5 | 110 | 00  | 251.5 | 401-6  | 0  |     | 14 | MO    | MA      | M4    | MA    |
| 22             | 15             | 11             | _              | IOUIVI | 215  | 300.3 | 220.0 | 100 | 303   | 139.3 | 120.3 | ٥   |   |   | 30  | 127  | 50   | 139 | 332 | 420 | 920   | 333 | _   | 200 | 4  | 121 | 14.0 | 110 | 90  | 331.3 | 4000   | Э  | 5.5 | 14 | IVIO  | IVI4    | 1014  | IVI4  |
| _              | 18.5           | 15             | 5.5            | 180L   | _    | _     | _     | _   | _     | _     | _     | _   | - | - | _   | -    | -    | _   | _   | _   | _     | _   | -   | _   | _  | _   | _    | _   | -   | _     | _      | _  | -   | -  | _     | _       | _     | _     |
| 30             | _              | _              | _              | 200L   | 305  | 644.5 | 267.5 | 200 | 406   | 150   | 152.5 | 11  |   |   | 70  | 1/15 | 90   | 497 |     | 546 | 1070  | 300 |     | 361 | 4  | 133 | 19.5 | 140 | 110 | 125.5 | მოიმ   | 11 | 7   | 1Ω | M10   | Ma      | M4    | Ми    |
| 30, 45         | 22, 30         | 18.5           | 7.5            | 200L   | 330  | 044.0 | 207.3 | 200 | +00   | 139   | 102.0 | ''  |   |   | 70  | 145  | 30   | 407 |     | 540 | 10/0  | 530 |     | 301 | *  | 133 | 10.0 | 140 | 110 | 420.0 | OUIIIO | '' | ( ) | 10 | milu  | 1714    | 1714  | IVI4  |
| 55             | 37             | 22, 30         | 11, 15         | 225S   | 395  | 659   | 277   | 225 | 446   | 178   | 143   | 11  | _ | _ | 70  | 145  | 90   | 533 | _   | 592 | 1091  | 428 | _   | 342 | 4  | 149 | 18.5 | 140 | 110 | 432   | 65m6   | 11 | 7   | 18 | M10   | M4      | M4    | M4    |

- Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal
  - Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.
    - Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.
  - 3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is  $^{\circ}_{\text{-0.5}}$
  - 4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.

 Since a brake power device is a stand-alone, install it inside the enclosure. (This device should be arranged at the customer side.)

<sup>\*</sup> Consult our sales office.

### Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings (1500r/min series) (flange type)



#### Dimensions table

(Unit: mm)

| SF-V5RUF       |                |                |                | Flange | Frame | Mass |       |     |       |    |     |     | Motor |     |     |    |       |    |      |     |     | S   | haft En | ıd |     |    | Termin | nal Scre | w Size |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------|-------|------|-------|-----|-------|----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|----|-------|----|------|-----|-----|-----|---------|----|-----|----|--------|----------|--------|
| Output<br>(kW) | Output<br>(kW) | Output<br>(kW) | Output<br>(kW) | Number |       | (kg) | D     | IE  | КВ    | KD | KL  | LA  | LB    | LC  | LE  | LG | LL    | LN | LZ   | LR  | ď   | QK  | S       | T  | C   | w  | U,V,W  | A,B,(C)  | G1,G2  |
| 1.5            | _              | 1              | 1              | FF165  | 90L   | 26.5 | 183.6 | _   | 198.5 | 27 | 220 | 165 | 130j6 | 200 | 3.5 | 12 | 402   | 4  | 12   | 50  | 50  | 40  | 24j6    | 7  | 4   | 8  | M6     | M4       | M4     |
| 2.2            | 1.5            | -              | _              | FF215  | 100L  | 37   | 207   | 130 | 213   | 27 | 231 | 215 | 180j6 | 250 | 4   | 16 | 432   | 4  | 14.5 | 60  | 60  | 45  | 28j6    | 7  | 4   | 8  | M6     | M4       | M4     |
| 3.7            | 2.2            | 1.5            | _              | FF215  | 112M  | 46   | 228   | 141 | 239   | 27 | 242 | 215 | 180j6 | 250 | 4   | 16 | 448   | 4  | 14.5 | 60  | 60  | 45  | 28j6    | 7  | 4   | 8  | M6     | M4       | M4     |
| 5.5            | 3.7            | 2.2            | _              | FF265  | 132S  | 65   | 266   | 156 | 256   | 27 | 256 | 265 | 230j6 | 300 | 4   | 20 | 484   | 4  | 14.5 | 80  | 80  | 63  | 38k6    | 8  | 5   | 10 | M6     | M4       | M4     |
| 7.5            | 5.5            | 3.7            | 1.5            | FF265  | 132M  | 70   | 266   | 156 | 294   | 27 | 256 | 265 | 230j6 | 300 | 4   | 20 | 522   | 4  | 14.5 | 80  | 80  | 63  | 38k6    | 8  | 5   | 10 | M6     | M4       | M4     |
| 11             | 7.5            | 5.5            | 2.2            | FF300  | 160M  | 110  | 318   | 207 | 318   | 56 | 330 | 300 | 250j6 | 350 | 5   | 20 | 625   | 4  | 18.5 | 110 | 110 | 90  | 42k6    | 8  | 5   | 12 | M8     | M4       | M4     |
| 15             | 11             | 7.5            | 3.7            | FF300  | 160L  | 125  | 318   | 207 | 362   | 56 | 330 | 300 | 250j6 | 350 | 5   | 20 | 669   | 4  | 18.5 | 110 | 110 | 90  | 42k6    | 8  | 5   | 12 | M8     | M4       | M4     |
| 18.5           | _              | _              | -              | FF350  | 180M  | 160  | 363   | 230 | 378.5 | 56 | 352 | 350 | 300i6 | 400 | 5   | 20 | 690   | 4  | 18.5 | 110 | 110 | 90  | 48k6    | 9  | 5.5 | 14 | M8     | M4       | M4     |
| 22             | 15             | 11             | ı              | 11 330 | TOOW  | 185  | 303   | 230 | 370.3 | 5  | 332 | 330 | 300)0 | 4   | 3   | 20 | 030   | -  | 10.5 | 110 | 110 | 50  | 4000    | 6  | 3.5 | 1  | IVIO   | IVI-4    | IVI    |
| _              | 18.5           | 15             | 5.5            | FF350  | 180L  | _    | _     | _   | _     | _  | _   | _   | _     | _   | _   | _  | _     | _  | _    | _   | -   | _   | _       | _  | _   | _  | _      | _        | _      |
| 30             | _              | -              | _              | FF400  | 200L  | 270  | 406   | 255 | 485   | 90 | 346 | 400 | 350j6 | 450 | 5   | 22 | 823.5 | 8  | 18.5 | 140 | 140 | 110 | 60m6    | 11 | 7   | 18 | M10    | M4       | M4     |
| 37, 45         | 22, 30         | 18.5           | 7.5            | 11400  | 200L  | 290  | 400   | 233 | 400   | 30 | 340 | 400 | 330)0 | 430 | 3   | 22 | 023.3 | O  | 10.5 | 140 | 140 | 110 | OUITO   |    | '   | 10 | IVI IO | 171-4    | 101-4  |

Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.

\* Consult our sales office.

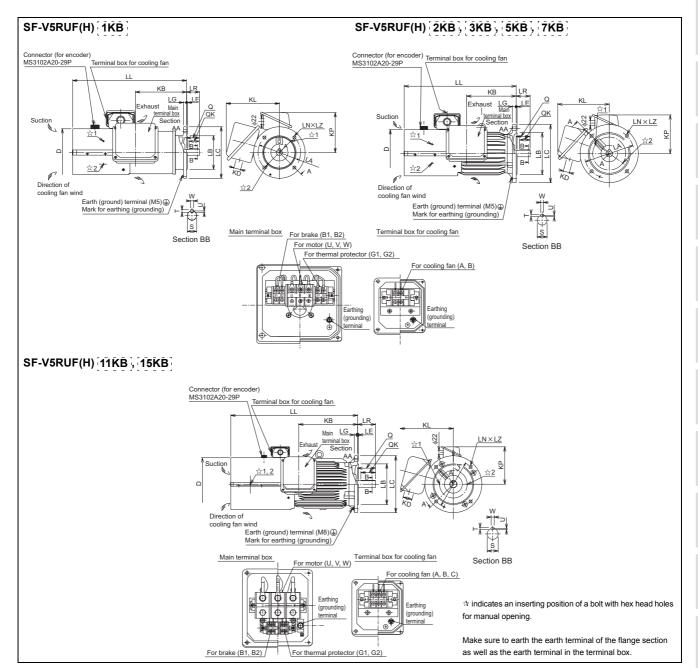
For use under the shaft, the protection structure of the cooling fan is IP20.

Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.

Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.

- 3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is  $^{\,\,0}_{\text{-0.5}}$
- 4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name

### Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings (1500r/min series) (flange type with brake)



Dimensions table (Unit: mm)

| SF-V5RUFB      |                |                |     | Flange | Frame | Mass |       |       |    |     |     |     | Motor |     |     |    |       |    |      |     |     | Sha | ift End |   |   |    | Ter   | minal S | crew S | ize   |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|--------|-------|------|-------|-------|----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|----|-------|----|------|-----|-----|-----|---------|---|---|----|-------|---------|--------|-------|
| Output<br>(kW) | Output<br>(kW) | Output<br>(kW) |     | Number |       | (kg) | D     | КВ    | KD | KL  | KP  | LA  | LB    | LC  | LE  | LG | П     | LN | LZ   | LR  | Q   | QK  | S       | т | U | w  | U,V,W | A,B,(C) | B1,B2  | G1,G2 |
| 1.5            | _              | -              | -   | FF165  | 90L   | 31.5 | 183.6 | 198.5 | 27 | 220 | 155 | 165 | 130j6 | 200 | 3.5 | 12 | 442   | 4  | 12   | 50  | 50  | 40  | 24j6    | 7 | 4 | 8  | M6    | M4      | M4     | M4    |
| 2.2            | 1.5            | -              | -   | FF215  | 100L  | 50   | 207   | 213   | 27 | 231 | 165 | 215 | 180j6 | 250 | 4   | 16 | 481.5 | 4  | 14.5 | 60  | 60  | 45  | 28j6    | 7 | 4 | 8  | M6    | M4      | M4     | M4    |
| 3.7            | 2.2            | 1.5            | -   | FF215  | 112M  | 58   | 228   | 239   | 27 | 242 | 178 | 215 | 180j6 | 250 | 4   | 16 | 525   | 4  | 14.5 | 60  | 60  | 45  | 28j6    | 7 | 4 | 8  | M6    | M4      | M4     | M4    |
| 5.5            | 3.7            | 2.2            | -   | FF265  | 132S  | 83   | 266   | 256   | 27 | 256 | 197 | 265 | 230j6 | 300 | 4   | 20 | 597   | 4  | 14.5 | 80  | 80  | 63  | 38k6    | 8 | 5 | 10 | M6    | M4      | M4     | M4    |
| 7.5            | 5.5            | 3.7            | 1.5 | FF265  | 132M  | 88   | 266   | 294   | 27 | 256 | 197 | 265 | 230j6 | 300 | 4   | 20 | 635   | 4  | 14.5 | 80  | 80  | 63  | 38k6    | 8 | 5 | 10 | M6    | M4      | M4     | M4    |
| 11             | 7.5            | 5.5            | 2.2 | FF300  | 160M  | 151  | 318   | 318   | 56 | 330 | 231 | 300 | 250j6 | 350 | 5   | 20 | 735.5 | 4  | 18.5 | 110 | 110 | 90  | 42k6    | 8 | 5 | 12 | M8    | M4      | M4     | M4    |
| 15             | 11             | 7.5            | 3.7 | FF300  | 160L  | 167  | 318   | 362   | 56 | 330 | 231 | 300 | 250j6 | 350 | 5   | 20 | 779.5 | 4  | 18.5 | 110 | 110 | 90  | 42k6    | 8 | 5 | 12 | M8    | M4      | M4     | M4    |

Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal

For use under the shaft, the protection structure of the cooling fan is IP20.

Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.

Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.

- 3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is -0.5
- 4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.
- 5. Since a brake power device is a stand-alone, install it inside the enclosure. (This device should be arranged at the customer side.)

)peration Panel

Parameter List

Explanations of Parameters

rotective unctions

Suoi

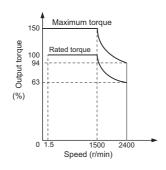
structions

### Application to vector dedicated motor (SF-THY) (frame No. 250 or more)

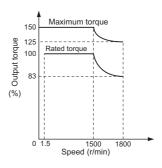
### Motor torque

When the vector dedicated motor (SF-THY) and inverter of the same capacity are used and rated voltage is input, the torque characteristics are as shown below.

### <75[kW]>



#### <90 to 250[kW]>



### Dedicated motor model lineup

Rated speed: 1500r/min (4 poles)

| Model                    | Standard Type |    |    | Rate | ed Output ( | kW) |     |     |
|--------------------------|---------------|----|----|------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Wiodei                   | Otanuaru Type | 75 | 90 | 110  | 132         | 160 | 200 | 250 |
| Standard horizontal type | SF-THY□       | 75 | 90 | 110  | 132         | 160 | 200 | 250 |

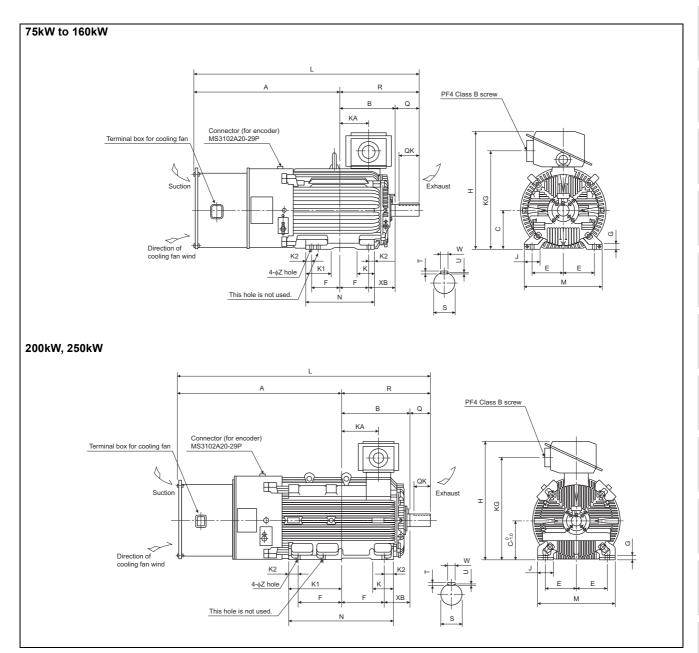
Note) Both 200V and 400V are the same type.

Since motors with the speed ratio of 1:2, 1:3, and 1:4 are available as special products, consult our sales office.

### Motor specifications

|            | Motor type      |                |      |       |             |                       | SF-THY         |               |            |        |
|------------|-----------------|----------------|------|-------|-------------|-----------------------|----------------|---------------|------------|--------|
|            | Applicable Inve | erter FR-A720- | □□K  |       |             |                       | 90             |               |            |        |
|            | Rated output(k  | W)             |      |       |             |                       | 75             |               |            |        |
|            | Rated torque    | (kgf*m)        |      |       |             |                       | 48.7           |               |            |        |
|            |                 | (N • m)        |      |       |             |                       | 477            |               |            |        |
|            | Maximum torqu   | ue (kgf*m)     |      |       |             |                       | 73.0           |               |            |        |
| 200V class | 150%60s         | (N°m)          |      |       |             |                       | 715            |               |            |        |
| > S        | Rated speed (r/ | min)           |      |       |             |                       | 1500           |               |            |        |
| 200        | Maximum spee    | d (r/min)      |      |       |             |                       | 2400           |               |            |        |
|            | Frame No.       |                |      |       |             |                       | 250MD          |               |            |        |
|            | Inertia moment  | : J (kg¹m²)    |      |       |             |                       | 1.1            |               |            |        |
|            | Noise           |                |      |       |             |                       | 90dB           |               |            |        |
|            |                 | Voltage        |      |       |             | ee-phase, 200         | ·              | •             |            |        |
|            | Cooling fan     |                |      |       | (40         | 00V class cool        | •              | able upon ord | er)        |        |
|            |                 | Input (W)      |      |       |             |                       | 750            |               |            |        |
|            | Motor type      |                |      |       |             |                       | SF-THY         |               |            |        |
|            | Applicable Inve |                |      | 90    | 110         | 132                   | 160            | 185           | 220        | 280    |
|            | Rated output (F |                |      | 75    | 90          | 110                   | 132            | 160           | 200        | 250    |
|            | Rated torque    | . —            |      | 48.7  | 58.4        | 71.4                  | 85.7           | 103.9         | 129.9      | 162.3  |
|            |                 | (N'm)          |      | 477   | 572         | 700                   | 840            | 1018          | 1273       | 1591   |
|            | Maximum torqu   |                |      | 73.0  | 87.6        | 107.1                 | 128.5          | 155.8         | 194.8      | 243.4  |
| class      | 150%60s         | (N <b>'</b> m) |      | 715   | 858         | 1050                  | 1260           | 1527          | 1909       | 2386   |
| )<br>(당    | Rated speed (r/ |                |      |       |             |                       | 1500           |               |            |        |
| 400V       | Maximum spee    | d (r/min)      |      | 2400  | 050145      | 000145                | 18             |               | 0001       | 0.4511 |
| 4          | Frame No.       | 1.0            |      | 250MD | 250MD       | 280MD                 | 280MD          | 280MD         | 280L       | 315H   |
|            | Inertia moment  | J (kg-m-)      |      | 1.1   | 1.7<br>90dB | 2.3                   | 2.3            | 4.0<br>95     | 3.8        | 5.0    |
|            | Noise           |                |      |       |             | ee-phase, 200         | \//50H-z 200\/ |               | <u> </u>   |        |
|            |                 | Voltage        |      |       |             | •                     | •              |               |            |        |
|            | Cooling fan     |                | 50Hz | 400   | 400         | 00V class cool<br>400 | 400            | 400           | er)<br>750 | 750    |
|            |                 | Input (W)      | 60Hz | 750   | 750         | 750                   | 750            | 750           | 1500       | 1500   |
|            |                 |                | ОПЕ  | 130   | 750         | 730                   | 730            | 7 30          | 1300       | 1500   |

## Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings (1500r/min series)



Dimensions table

(Unit: mm)

| Outpur | Frame | Mass |        | Motor |     |     |       |       |    |     |     |     |     |    |      |     |     |       |    | Shaft End Size |       |     |     |     |       |    |    |     |
|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|------|-----|-----|-------|----|----------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|----|----|-----|
|        | No.   | (kg) | Α      | В     | С   | D   | Е     | F     | G  | Н   | J   | K   | K1  | K2 | L    | M   | N   | R     | Z  | ХВ             | KA    | KG  | Q   | QK  | S     | W  | T  | U   |
| 75     | 250MD | 610  | 988.5  | 340.5 | 250 | 557 | 203   | 174.5 | 30 | 775 | 100 | 130 | 168 | 50 | 1471 | 486 | 449 | 482.5 | 24 | 168            | 157.5 | 635 | 140 | 110 | φ75m6 | 20 | 12 | 7.5 |
| 90     | 250MD | 660  | 988.5  | 340.5 | 250 | 557 | 203   | 174.5 | 30 | 775 | 100 | 130 | 168 | 50 | 1471 | 486 | 449 | 482.5 | 24 | 168            | 157.5 | 635 | 140 | 110 | φ75m6 | 20 | 12 | 7.5 |
| 110    | 280MD | 870  | 1049.5 | 397.5 | 280 | 607 | 228.5 | 209.5 | 30 | 845 | 110 | 130 | 181 | 40 | 1619 | 560 | 449 | 569.5 | 24 | 190            | 210.5 | 705 | 170 | 140 | φ85m6 | 22 | 14 | 9   |
| 132    | 280MD | 890  | 1049.5 | 397.5 | 280 | 607 | 228.5 | 209.5 | 30 | 845 | 110 | 130 | 181 | 40 | 1619 | 560 | 449 | 569.5 | 24 | 190            | 210.5 | 705 | 170 | 140 | φ85m6 | 22 | 14 | 9   |
| 160    | 280MD | 920  | 1049.5 | 397.5 | 280 | 607 | 228.5 | 209.5 | 30 | 845 | 110 | 130 | 181 | 40 | 1619 | 560 | 499 | 569.5 | 24 | 190            | 210.5 | 705 | 170 | 140 | φ85m6 | 22 | 14 | 9   |
| 200    | 280L  | 1170 | 1210.5 | 416.5 | 280 | 652 | 228.5 | 228.5 | 30 | 885 | 110 | 160 | 160 | 75 | 1799 | 560 | 607 | 588.5 | 24 | 190            | 214.5 | 745 | 170 | 140 | φ85m6 | 22 | 14 | 9   |
| 250    | 315H  | 1630 | 1343   | 565   | 315 | 717 | 254   | 355   | 35 | 965 | 130 | 175 | 428 | 80 | 2084 | 636 | 870 | 741   | 28 | 216            | 306   | 825 | 170 | 140 | ф95m6 | 25 | 14 | 9   |

Note) The tolerance of the top and bottom of the center shaft height \*C is  $^{\circ}_{\text{\tiny 0.5}}$  for the 250

frame and  $^{\,0}_{\scriptscriptstyle -1.0}$  for the 280 frame or more.

Operation Panel

Parameter List

Explanations of Parameters

Protective Functions

Options

### Inverter-driven 400V class motor

When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor. In such a case, consider taking the following measures.

- (1) Rectifying the motor insulation
  - 1. Use a "400V class inverter driven insulation-enhanced motor".
    - Note: The four poles of the Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR, SB-JR) have the 400V class inverter driving insulationenhanced feature.
  - For the dedicated motor such as the constant-torque motor and low-vibration motor, use the "inverter-driven, dedicated motor".
- (2) Suppressing the surge voltage on the inverter side Connect a filter on the secondary side of the inverter to suppress a surge voltage so that the terminal voltage of the motor is 850V or less. When driving by the Mitsubishi inverter, connect an optional surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H) for the 55K or less and an optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL, BSC) for the 75K or more on the inverter output side.

### **Application to special motors**

### Motor with brake

Use the motor with brake having independent power supply for the brake, connect the brake power supply to the inverter primary side power and make the inverter output off using the output stop terminal (MRS) when the brake is applied (motor stop). Rattle may be heard according to the type of the brake in the low speed region but it is not a fault.

### Pole changing motor

As this motor differs in rated current from the standard motor, confirm the maximum current of the motor and select the inverter. Be sure to change the number of poles after the motor has stopped. If the number of poles is changed during rotation, the regenerative overvoltage protecion circuit may be activated to cause an inverter alarm, coasting the motor to a stop.

#### Submersible motor

Since the motor rated current is larger than that of the standard motor, make selection of the inverter capacity carefully. In addition, the wiring distance between the motor and inverter may become longer, refer to page 87 to perform wiring with a cable thick enough. Leakage current may flow more than the land motor, take care when selecting the earth leakage current breaker.

#### Explosion-proof motor

To drive an explosion-proof type motor, an explosion-proof test of the motor and inverter together is necessary. The test is also necessary when driving an existing explosion-proof motor.

The inverter is an non-explosion proof structure, install it in a safety location.

### Geared motor

The continuous operating rotation range of this motor changes depending on the lubrication system and maker. Especially in the case of oil lubrication, continuous operation in the low-speed range only can cause gear seizure. For fast operation at higher than 60Hz, please consult the motor maker.

### Synchronous motor

This motor is not suitable for applications of large load variation or impact, where out-of-sync is likely to occur. Please contact us when using this motor because its starting current and rated current are greater than those of the standard motor and will not rotate stably at low speed.

### Single phase motor

The single phase motor is not suitable for variable operation by the inverter.

For the capacitor starting system, the capacitor may be damaged due to harmonic current flowing to the capacitor. For the deviation phase starting system and repulsion starting system, not only output torque is not generated at low speed but it will result in starting coil burnout due to failure of centrifugal force switch inside. Replace with a three-phase motor for use.

peration

List

of Parameters

#### 1. Gratis warranty period and coverage

#### [Gratis warranty period]

Note that an installation period of less than one year after installation in your company or your customer's premises or a period of less than 18 months (counted from the date of production) after shipment from our company, whichever is shorter, is selected.

#### [Coverage]

#### (1) Diagnosis of failure

As a general rule, diagnosis of failure is done on site by the customer.

However, Mitsubishi or Mitsubishi service network can perform this service for an agreed upon fee upon the customer's request.

There will be no charges if the cause of the breakdown is found to be the fault of Mitsubishi.

#### (2) Breakdown repairs

There will be a charge for breakdown repairs, exchange replacements and on site visits for the following four conditions, otherwise there will be a charge.

- 1) Breakdowns due to improper storage, handling, careless accident, software or hardware design by your company and your customers.
- 2) Breakdowns due to modifications of the product without the consent of the manufacturer.
- 3) Breakdowns resulting from using the product outside the specified specifications of the product.
- 4) Breakdowns that are outside the terms of warranty.

Since the above services are limited to Japan, diagnosis of failures, etc. are not performed abroad.

If you desire the after service abroad, please register with Mitsubishi. For details, consult us in advance.

#### 2. Exclusion of opportunity loss from warranty liability

Regardless of the gratis warranty term, compensation to opportunity loss incurred to your company or your customers by failures of Mitsubishi products and compensation for damages to products other than Mitsubishi products and other services are not covered under warranty.

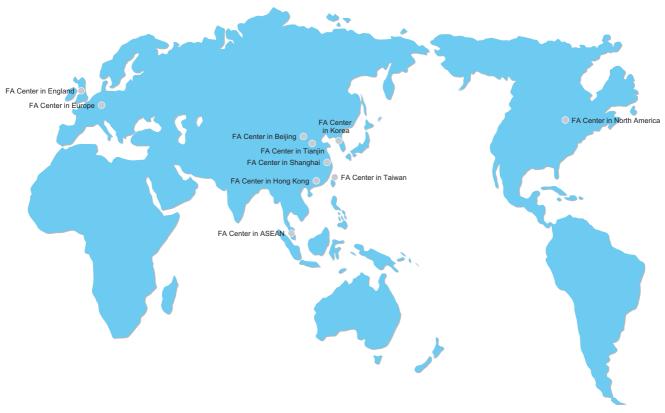
#### 3. Repair period after production is discontinued

Mitsubishi shall accept product repairs for seven years after production of the product is discontinued.

#### 4. Terms of delivery

In regard to the standard product, Mitsubishi shall deliver the standard product without application settings or adjustments to the customer and Mitsubishi is not liable for on site adjustment or test run of the product.

### International FA center



#### • FA Center in North America

Mitsubishi Electric Automation, Inc. 500 Corporate Woods Parkway. Vernon Hills, IL60061 TEL. +1-847-478-2100 FAX. +1-847-478-2396

### • FA Center in Taiwan

Setsuyo Enterprise Co., Ltd. 6F. No.105 Wu-Kung 3rd, RD, Wu-Ku Hsiang , Taipei Hsien, Taiwan

TEL. +886-2-2299-2499 FAX. +886-2-2299-2509

#### FA Center in Korea

Mitsubishi Electric Automation Korea Co.,Ltd DongSeo Game Channel BLD. 2F 660-11, DeungChon- Dong, Kangseo-ku, Seoul, 157-030 Korea TEL. +82-2-3660-9607 FAX. +82-2-3663-0475

#### • FA Center in Beijing

Mitsubishi Electric Automation (Shanghai) Ltd. Beijing Office Unit 917-918,9/F Office Tower1,Henderson Center,18 Jianguomennei Dajie,Dongcheng District,Beijing 100005 TEL. +86-10-6518-8830 FAX. +86-10-6518-8030

#### • FA Center in Tianjin

Mitsubishi Electric Automation (Shanghai) Ltd.Tianjin Office Room No. 909,Great Ocean Building ,No.200 Shi Zilin Avenue,Hebei District,Tianjin 300143

TEL +86-22-2635-9090 FAX. +86-22-2635-9050

#### • FA Center in Shanghai

Mitsubishi Electric Automation(Shanghai)Ltd.
2F Block 5 Building, Automation Instrumentation Plaza, 103 Cao
Bao Rd., Shanghai 200233

TEL. +86-21-6484-9360 FAX. +86-21-6484-9361

#### • FA Center in ASEAN

Mitsubishi Electric Asia Pte, Ltd.(Factory Automation Center) 307 Alexandra road #05-01/02 Mitsubishi Electric Building Singapore 159943

TEL. +65-6473-2308 FAX. +65-6476-7439

#### FA Center in Hong Kong

Mitsubishi Electric Automation (Hong Kong) Ltd. FA Division 10/F., Manulife Tower, 169 Electric Road,North Point,Hong Kong TEL.+852-2887-8870 FAX. +852-2887-7984

#### • FA Center in Europe

Mitsubishi Electric Europe B.V. German Branch Gothaer Strasse 8, D-40880Ratingen, Germany TEL. +49-2102-486-0 FAX. +49-2102-486-7170

#### • FA Center in England

Mitsubishi Electric Europe, B.V.UK Branch (Customer Technology Centre)

Travellers Lane, Hatfield, Herts. AL10 8XB, UK TEL. +44-1707-276100 FAX. +44-1707-278992